

From Abstract to Concrete Gödel's Incompleteness
Theorems—Part II

Andrei Popescu Dmitriy Traytel

May 26, 2024

Abstract

We validate an abstract formulation of Gödel's Second Incompleteness Theorem from a [separate AFP entry](#) by instantiating it to the case of *finite consistent extensions of the Hereditarily Finite (HF) Set theory*, i.e., consistent FOL theories extending the HF Set theory with a finite set of axioms.

The instantiation draws heavily on infrastructure previously developed by Larry Paulson in his [direct formalisation of the concrete result](#). It strengthens Paulson's formalization of Gödel's Second from that entry by *not* assuming soundness, and in fact not relying on any notion of model or semantic interpretation. The strengthening was obtained by first replacing some of Paulson's semantic arguments with proofs within his HF calculus, and then plugging in some of Paulson's (modified) lemmas to instantiate our soundness-free Gödel's Second locale.

Contents

1	Syntax of Terms and Formulas using Nominal Logic	2
1.1	Terms and Formulas	2
1.1.1	Hf is a pure permutation type	2
1.1.2	The datatypes	2
1.1.3	Substitution	3
1.1.4	Derived syntax	4
1.1.5	Derived logical connectives	5
1.2	Axioms and Theorems	5
1.2.1	Logical axioms	5
1.2.2	Concrete variables	6
1.2.3	The HF axioms	6
1.2.4	Equality axioms	6
1.2.5	The proof system	7
1.2.6	Derived rules of inference	7
1.2.7	The Deduction Theorem	10
1.2.8	Cut rules	10
1.3	Miscellaneous logical rules	10
1.3.1	Quantifier reasoning	13
1.3.2	Congruence rules	14
1.4	Equality reasoning	15
1.4.1	The congruence property for (<i>EQ</i>), and other basic properties of equality	15
1.4.2	The congruence property for (<i>IN</i>)	15
1.4.3	The congruence properties for <i>Eats</i> and <i>HPair</i>	15
1.4.4	Substitution for Equalities	15
1.4.5	Congruence Rules for Predicates	16
1.5	Zero and Falsity	16
1.5.1	The Formula <i>FIs</i>	17
1.5.2	More properties of <i>Zero</i>	17
1.5.3	Basic properties of <i>Eats</i>	18
1.6	Bounded Quantification involving <i>Eats</i>	19
1.7	Induction	20
2	De Bruijn Syntax, Quotations, Codes, V-Codes	21
2.1	de Bruijn Indices (locally-nameless version)	21
2.2	Characterising the Well-Formed de Bruijn Formulas	23
2.2.1	Well-Formed Terms	23
2.2.2	Well-Formed Formulas	24
2.3	Well formed terms and formulas (de Bruijn representation)	24
2.4	Quotations	26
2.4.1	Quotations of de Bruijn terms	26
2.4.2	Quotations of de Bruijn formulas	26
2.5	Definitions Involving Coding	28

2.5.1	The set Γ of Definition 1.1, constant terms used for coding	29
2.6	V-Coding for terms and formulas, for the Second Theorem	29
3	Basic Predicates	31
3.1	The Subset Relation	31
3.2	Extensionality	32
3.3	The Disjointness Relation	33
3.4	The Foundation Theorem	34
3.5	The Ordinal Property	34
3.6	Induction on Ordinals	36
3.7	Linearity of Ordinals	36
3.8	The predicate <i>OrdNotEqP</i>	37
3.9	Predecessor of an Ordinal	37
3.10	Case Analysis and Zero/SUCC Induction	38
3.11	The predicate <i>HFun_Sigma</i>	38
3.12	The predicate <i>HDomain_Incl</i>	39
3.13	<i>HPair</i> is Provably Injective	40
3.14	<i>SUCC</i> is Provably Injective	41
3.15	The predicate <i>LstSeqP</i>	41
4	Sigma-Formulas and Theorem 2.5	43
4.1	Ground Terms and Formulas	43
4.2	Sigma Formulas	44
4.2.1	Strict Sigma Formulas	44
4.2.2	Closure properties for Sigma-formulas	44
4.3	Lemma 2.2: Atomic formulas are Sigma-formulas	44
4.4	Universal Quantification Bounded by an Arbitrary Term	46
4.5	Lemma 2.3: Sequence-related concepts are Sigma-formulas	46
5	Predicates for Terms, Formulas and Substitution	47
5.1	Predicates for atomic terms	47
5.1.1	Free Variables	47
5.1.2	De Bruijn Indexes	47
5.1.3	Various syntactic lemmas	48
5.2	The predicate <i>SeqCTermP</i> , for Terms and Constants	48
5.3	The predicates <i>TermP</i> and <i>ConstP</i>	49
5.3.1	Definition	49
5.3.2	Correctness properties for constants	49
5.4	Abstraction over terms	49
5.4.1	Defining the syntax: main predicate	50
5.5	Substitution over terms	51
5.5.1	Defining the syntax	51
5.6	Abstraction over formulas	51
5.6.1	The predicate <i>AbstAtomicP</i>	51
5.6.2	The predicate <i>AbsMakeForm</i>	52
5.6.3	Defining the syntax: the main <i>AbstForm</i> predicate	53
5.7	Substitution over formulas	53
5.7.1	The predicate <i>SubstAtomicP</i>	53
5.7.2	The predicate <i>SubstMakeForm</i>	54
5.7.3	Defining the syntax: the main <i>SubstForm</i> predicate	54
5.8	The predicate <i>AtomicP</i>	55
5.9	The predicate <i>MakeForm</i>	55
5.10	The predicate <i>SeqFormP</i>	56
5.11	The predicate <i>FormP</i>	56

5.11.1	Definition	56
5.11.2	The predicate <i>VarNonOccFormP</i> (Derived from <i>SubstFormP</i>)	57
6	Formalizing Provability	58
6.1	Section 4 Predicates (Leading up to Pf)	58
6.1.1	The predicate <i>SentP</i> , for the Sentential (Boolean) Axioms	58
6.1.2	The predicate <i>Equality_axP</i> , for the Equality Axioms	58
6.1.3	The predicate <i>HF_axP</i> , for the HF Axioms	58
6.1.4	The specialisation axioms	59
6.1.5	The induction axioms	59
6.1.6	The predicate <i>AxiomP</i> , for any Axioms	60
6.1.7	The predicate <i>ModPonP</i> , for the inference rule Modus Ponens	60
6.1.8	The predicate <i>ExistsP</i> , for the existential rule	60
6.1.9	The predicate <i>SubstP</i> , for the substitution rule	61
6.1.10	The predicate <i>PrfP</i>	61
6.1.11	The predicate <i>PfP</i>	62
7	Syntactic Preliminaries for the Second Incompleteness Theorem	63
7.1	NotInDom	63
7.2	Restriction of a Sequence to a Domain	64
7.3	Applications to LstSeqP	65
7.4	Ordinal Addition	65
7.4.1	Predicate form, defined on sequences	65
7.4.2	Proving that these relations are functions	66
7.5	A Shifted Sequence	67
7.6	Union of Two Sets	68
7.7	Append on Sequences	69
7.8	LstSeqP and SeqAppendP	70
7.9	Substitution and Abstraction on Terms	70
7.9.1	Atomic cases	70
7.9.2	Non-atomic cases	71
7.9.3	Substitution over a constant	71
7.10	Substitution on Formulas	71
7.10.1	Membership	71
7.10.2	Equality	72
7.10.3	Negation	72
7.10.4	Disjunction	72
7.10.5	Existential	72
7.11	Constant Terms	72
7.12	Proofs	73
7.13	Formulas	73
7.14	Abstraction on Formulas	73
7.14.1	Membership	73
7.14.2	Equality	74
7.14.3	Negation	74
7.14.4	Disjunction	74
7.14.5	Existential	74
7.14.6	MakeForm	76
7.14.7	Negation	76
7.14.8	Disjunction	76
7.14.9	Existential	76

8 Pseudo-Coding: Section 7 Material	78
8.1 General Lemmas	78
8.2 Simultaneous Substitution	79
8.3 The Main Theorems of Section 7	81
9 Quotations of the Free Variables	83
9.1 Sequence version of the “Special p-Function, F^* ”	83
9.1.1 Defining the syntax: quantified body	83
9.1.2 Correctness properties	84
9.2 The “special function” itself	84
9.2.1 Correctness properties	84
9.3 The Operator <i>quote_all</i>	85
9.3.1 Definition and basic properties	85
9.3.2 Transferring theorems to the level of derivability	85
9.4 Star Property. Equality and Membership: Lemmas 9.3 and 9.4	87
9.5 Star Property. Universal Quantifier: Lemma 9.7	87
9.6 The Derivability Condition, Theorem 9.1	87
10 Uniqueness Results: Syntactic Relations are Functions	89
10.0.1 <i>SeqStTermP</i>	89
10.0.2 <i>SubstAtomicP</i>	90
10.0.3 <i>SeqSubstFormP</i>	90
10.0.4 <i>SubstFormP</i>	90
11 Section 6 Material and Gödel’s First Incompleteness Theorem	91
11.1 The Function W and Lemma 6.1	91
11.1.1 Predicate form, defined on sequences	91
11.1.2 Predicate form of W	92
11.1.3 Proving that these relations are functions	92
11.2 The Function HF and Lemma 6.2	93
11.2.1 Defining the syntax: quantified body	93
11.2.2 Defining the syntax: main predicate	94
11.2.3 Proving that these relations are functions	94
11.3 The Function K and Lemma 6.3	95
12 The Instantiation	96

Chapter 1

Syntax of Terms and Formulas using Nominal Logic

```
theory SyntaxN
imports Nominal2.Nominal2 HereditarilyFinite.OrdArith
begin
```

1.1 Terms and Formulas

1.1.1 Hf is a pure permutation type

```
instantiation hf :: pt
begin
  definition p · (s::hf) = s
  instance
    ⟨proof⟩
end

instance hf :: pure
  ⟨proof⟩

atom_decl name

declare fresh_set_empty [simp]

lemma supp_name [simp]: fixes i::name shows supp i = {atom i}
  ⟨proof⟩
```

1.1.2 The datatypes

```
nominal_datatype tm = Zero | Var name | Eats tm tm

nominal_datatype fm =
  Mem tm tm (infixr IN 150)
| Eq tm tm (infixr EQ 150)
| Disj fm fm (infixr OR 130)
| Neg fm
| Ex x::name f::fm binds x in f
```

Mem, Eq are atomic formulas; Disj, Neg, Ex are non-atomic

```
declare tm.supp [simp] fm.supp [simp]
```

1.1.3 Substitution

nominal_function *subst* :: name \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm

where

subst *i* *x* *Zero* = *Zero*
| *subst* *i* *x* (*Var* *k*) = (if *i*=*k* then *x* else *Var* *k*)
| *subst* *i* *x* (*Eats* *t* *u*) = *Eats* (*subst* *i* *x* *t*) (*subst* *i* *x* *u*)
⟨*proof*⟩

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *fresh_subst_if* [*simp*]:

$j \# \text{subst } i \ x \ t \longleftrightarrow (\text{atom } i \# \ t \wedge j \# \ t) \vee (j \# \ x \wedge (j \# \ t \vee j = \text{atom } i))$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *forget_subst_tm* [*simp*]: *atom* *a* $\#$ *tm* \Longrightarrow *subst* *a* *x* *tm* = *tm*

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *subst_tm_id* [*simp*]: *subst* *a* (*Var* *a*) *tm* = *tm*

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *subst_tm_commute* [*simp*]:

atom *j* $\#$ *tm* \Longrightarrow *subst* *j* *u* (*subst* *i* *t* *tm*) = *subst* *i* (*subst* *j* *u* *t*) *tm*
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *subst_tm_commute2* [*simp*]:

atom *j* $\#$ *t* \Longrightarrow *atom* *i* $\#$ *u* \Longrightarrow $i \neq j \Longrightarrow$ *subst* *j* *u* (*subst* *i* *t* *tm*) = *subst* *i* *t* (*subst* *j* *u* *tm*)
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *repeat_subst_tm* [*simp*]: *subst* *i* *u* (*subst* *i* *t* *tm*) = *subst* *i* (*subst* *i* *u* *t*) *tm*

⟨*proof*⟩

nominal_function *subst_fm* :: fm \Rightarrow name \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm ($_'$ ($_ ::= _'$) [1000, 0, 0] 200)

where

Mem: (*Mem* *t* *u*)(*i*::=*x*) = *Mem* (*subst* *i* *x* *t*) (*subst* *i* *x* *u*)
| *Eq*: (*Eq* *t* *u*)(*i*::=*x*) = *Eq* (*subst* *i* *x* *t*) (*subst* *i* *x* *u*)
| *Disj*: (*Disj* *A* *B*)(*i*::=*x*) = *Disj* (*A*(*i*::=*x*)) (*B*(*i*::=*x*))
| *Neg*: (*Neg* *A*)(*i*::=*x*) = *Neg* (*A*(*i*::=*x*))
| *Ex*: *atom* *j* $\#$ (*i*, *x*) \Longrightarrow (*Ex* *j* *A*)(*i*::=*x*) = *Ex* *j* (*A*(*i*::=*x*))

⟨*proof*⟩

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *size_subst_fm* [*simp*]: *size* (*A*(*i*::=*x*)) = *size* *A*

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *forget_subst_fm* [*simp*]: *atom* *a* $\#$ *A* \Longrightarrow *A*(*a*::=*x*) = *A*

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *subst_fm_id* [*simp*]: *A*(*a*::=*Var* *a*) = *A*

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *fresh_subst_fm_if* [*simp*]:

$j \# (A(i::=x)) \longleftrightarrow (\text{atom } i \# A \wedge j \# A) \vee (j \# x \wedge (j \# A \vee j = \text{atom } i))$
⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *subst_fm_commute* [*simp*]:

$atom\ j \# A \implies (A(i::=t))(j::=u) = A(i ::= subst\ j\ u\ t)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *repeat_subst_fm [simp]*: $(A(i::=t))(i::=u) = A(i ::= subst\ i\ u\ t)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *subst_fm_Ex_with_renaming*:
 $atom\ i' \# (A, i, j, t) \implies (Ex\ i\ A)(j ::= t) = Ex\ i' (((i \leftrightarrow i') \cdot A)(j ::= t))$
 ⟨proof⟩

the simplifier cannot apply the rule above, because it introduces a new variable at the right hand side.

⟨ML⟩

1.1.4 Derived syntax

Ordered pairs

definition *HPair* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm$
where $HPair\ a\ b = Eats\ (Eats\ Zero\ (Eats\ (Eats\ Zero\ b)\ a))\ (Eats\ (Eats\ Zero\ a)\ a)$

lemma *HPair_eqvt [eqvt]*: $(p \cdot HPair\ a\ b) = HPair\ (p \cdot a)\ (p \cdot b)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *fresh_HPpair [simp]*: $x \# HPair\ a\ b \longleftrightarrow (x \# a \wedge x \# b)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *HPair_injective_iff [iff]*: $HPair\ a\ b = HPair\ a'\ b' \longleftrightarrow (a = a' \wedge b = b')$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *subst_tm_HPpair [simp]*: $subst\ i\ x\ (HPair\ a\ b) = HPair\ (subst\ i\ x\ a)\ (subst\ i\ x\ b)$
 ⟨proof⟩

Ordinals

definition
 $SUCC :: tm \Rightarrow tm$ **where**
 $SUCC\ x \equiv Eats\ x\ x$

fun *ORD_OF* :: $nat \Rightarrow tm$
where
 $ORD_OF\ 0 = Zero$
 $| ORD_OF\ (Suc\ k) = SUCC\ (ORD_OF\ k)$

lemma *SUCC_fresh_iff [simp]*: $a \# SUCC\ t \longleftrightarrow a \# t$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *SUCC_eqvt [eqvt]*: $(p \cdot SUCC\ a) = SUCC\ (p \cdot a)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *SUCC_subst [simp]*: $subst\ i\ t\ (SUCC\ k) = SUCC\ (subst\ i\ t\ k)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ORD_OF_fresh [simp]*: $a \# ORD_OF\ n$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ORD_OF_eqvt [eqvt]*: $(p \cdot ORD_OF\ n) = ORD_OF\ (p \cdot n)$
 ⟨proof⟩

1.1.5 Derived logical connectives

abbreviation $Imp :: fm \Rightarrow fm \Rightarrow fm$ (**infixr** *IMP* 125)
where $Imp\ A\ B \equiv Disj\ (Neg\ A)\ B$

abbreviation $All :: name \Rightarrow fm \Rightarrow fm$
where $All\ i\ A \equiv Neg\ (Ex\ i\ (Neg\ A))$

abbreviation $All2 :: name \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm \Rightarrow fm$ — bounded universal quantifier, for Sigma formulas
where $All2\ i\ t\ A \equiv All\ i\ ((Var\ i\ IN\ t)\ IMP\ A)$

Conjunction

definition $Conj :: fm \Rightarrow fm \Rightarrow fm$ (**infixr** *AND* 135)
where $Conj\ A\ B \equiv Neg\ (Disj\ (Neg\ A)\ (Neg\ B))$

lemma $Conj_eqvt$ [eqvt]: $p \cdot (A\ AND\ B) = (p \cdot A)\ AND\ (p \cdot B)$
(proof)

lemma $fresh_Conj$ [simp]: $a \# A\ AND\ B \longleftrightarrow (a \# A \wedge a \# B)$
(proof)

lemma $supp_Conj$ [simp]: $supp\ (A\ AND\ B) = supp\ A \cup supp\ B$
(proof)

lemma $size_Conj$ [simp]: $size\ (A\ AND\ B) = size\ A + size\ B + 4$
(proof)

lemma $Conj_injective_iff$ [iff]: $(A\ AND\ B) = (A'\ AND\ B') \longleftrightarrow (A = A' \wedge B = B')$
(proof)

lemma $subst_fm_Conj$ [simp]: $(A\ AND\ B)(i::=x) = (A(i::=x))\ AND\ (B(i::=x))$
(proof)

If and only if

definition $Iff :: fm \Rightarrow fm \Rightarrow fm$ (**infixr** *IFF* 125)
where $Iff\ A\ B = Conj\ (Imp\ A\ B)\ (Imp\ B\ A)$

lemma Iff_eqvt [eqvt]: $p \cdot (A\ IFF\ B) = (p \cdot A)\ IFF\ (p \cdot B)$
(proof)

lemma $fresh_Iff$ [simp]: $a \# A\ IFF\ B \longleftrightarrow (a \# A \wedge a \# B)$
(proof)

lemma $size_Iff$ [simp]: $size\ (A\ IFF\ B) = 2*(size\ A + size\ B) + 8$
(proof)

lemma $Iff_injective_iff$ [iff]: $(A\ IFF\ B) = (A'\ IFF\ B') \longleftrightarrow (A = A' \wedge B = B')$
(proof)

lemma $subst_fm_Iff$ [simp]: $(A\ IFF\ B)(i::=x) = (A(i::=x))\ IFF\ (B(i::=x))$
(proof)

1.2 Axioms and Theorems

1.2.1 Logical axioms

inductive_set $boolean_axioms :: fm\ set$

where

Ident: $A \text{ IMP } A \in \text{boolean_axioms}$
| *DisjI1*: $A \text{ IMP } (A \text{ OR } B) \in \text{boolean_axioms}$
| *DisjCont*: $(A \text{ OR } A) \text{ IMP } A \in \text{boolean_axioms}$
| *DisjAssoc*: $(A \text{ OR } (B \text{ OR } C)) \text{ IMP } ((A \text{ OR } B) \text{ OR } C) \in \text{boolean_axioms}$
| *DisjConj*: $(C \text{ OR } A) \text{ IMP } ((\text{Neg } C) \text{ OR } B) \text{ IMP } (A \text{ OR } B) \in \text{boolean_axioms}$

inductive_set special_axioms :: fm set where

I: $A(i::=x) \text{ IMP } (\text{Ex } i \ A) \in \text{special_axioms}$

inductive_set induction_axioms :: fm set where

ind:

atom ($j::\text{name}$) $\#$ (i, A)
 $\implies A(i::=\text{Zero}) \text{ IMP } ((\text{All } i \ (\text{All } j \ (A \text{ IMP } (A(i::=\text{Var } j) \text{ IMP } A(i::=\text{Eats}(\text{Var } i)(\text{Var } j)))))) \text{ IMP } (\text{All } i \ A))$
 $\in \text{induction_axioms}$

1.2.2 Concrete variables

declare *Abs_name_inject*[*simp*]

abbreviation

$X0 \equiv \text{Abs_name } (\text{Atom } (\text{Sort } \text{"SyntaxN.name"} \ [])) \ 0$

abbreviation

$X1 \equiv \text{Abs_name } (\text{Atom } (\text{Sort } \text{"SyntaxN.name"} \ [])) \ (\text{Suc } 0)$

— We prefer *Suc 0* because simplification will transform 1 to that form anyway.

abbreviation

$X2 \equiv \text{Abs_name } (\text{Atom } (\text{Sort } \text{"SyntaxN.name"} \ [])) \ 2$

abbreviation

$X3 \equiv \text{Abs_name } (\text{Atom } (\text{Sort } \text{"SyntaxN.name"} \ [])) \ 3$

abbreviation

$X4 \equiv \text{Abs_name } (\text{Atom } (\text{Sort } \text{"SyntaxN.name"} \ [])) \ 4$

1.2.3 The HF axioms

definition *HF1* :: fm where — the axiom $(z = 0) = (\forall x. x \notin z)$

$\text{HF1} = (\text{Var } X0 \text{ EQ } \text{Zero}) \text{ IFF } (\text{All } X1 \ (\text{Neg } (\text{Var } X1 \text{ IN } \text{Var } X0)))$

definition *HF2* :: fm where — the axiom $(z = x \triangleleft y) = (\forall u. (u \in z) = (u \in x \vee u = y))$

$\text{HF2} \equiv \text{Var } X0 \text{ EQ } \text{Eats } (\text{Var } X1) \ (\text{Var } X2) \text{ IFF}$
 $\text{All } X3 \ (\text{Var } X3 \text{ IN } \text{Var } X0 \text{ IFF } \text{Var } X3 \text{ IN } \text{Var } X1 \text{ OR } \text{Var } X3 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X2)$

definition *HF_axioms* where $\text{HF_axioms} = \{\text{HF1}, \text{HF2}\}$

1.2.4 Equality axioms

definition *refl_ax* :: fm where

$\text{refl_ax} = \text{Var } X1 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X1$

definition *eq_cong_ax* :: fm where

$\text{eq_cong_ax} = ((\text{Var } X1 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X2) \text{ AND } (\text{Var } X3 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X4)) \text{ IMP}$
 $((\text{Var } X1 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X3) \text{ IMP } (\text{Var } X2 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X4))$

definition *mem_cong_ax* :: fm where

$\text{mem_cong_ax} = ((\text{Var } X1 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X2) \text{ AND } (\text{Var } X3 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X4)) \text{ IMP}$

$$((\text{Var } X1 \text{ IN } \text{Var } X3) \text{ IMP } (\text{Var } X2 \text{ IN } \text{Var } X4))$$

definition *eats_cong_ax* :: *fm* **where**

$$\text{eats_cong_ax} = ((\text{Var } X1 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X2) \text{ AND } (\text{Var } X3 \text{ EQ } \text{Var } X4)) \text{ IMP} \\ ((\text{Eats } (\text{Var } X1) (\text{Var } X3)) \text{ EQ } (\text{Eats } (\text{Var } X2) (\text{Var } X4)))$$

definition *equality_axioms* :: *fm set* **where**

$$\text{equality_axioms} = \{\text{refl_ax}, \text{eq_cong_ax}, \text{mem_cong_ax}, \text{eats_cong_ax}\}$$

1.2.5 The proof system

This arbitrary additional axiom generalises the statements of the incompleteness theorems and other results to any formal system stronger than the HF theory. The additional axiom could be the conjunction of any finite number of assertions. Any more general extension must be a form that can be formalised for the proof predicate.

consts *extra_axiom* :: *fm*

inductive *hftm* :: *fm set* \Rightarrow *fm* \Rightarrow *bool* (**infixl** \vdash 55)

where

Hyp: $A \in H \Longrightarrow H \vdash A$
Extra: $H \vdash \text{extra_axiom}$
Bool: $A \in \text{boolean_axioms} \Longrightarrow H \vdash A$
Eq: $A \in \text{equality_axioms} \Longrightarrow H \vdash A$
Spec: $A \in \text{special_axioms} \Longrightarrow H \vdash A$
HF: $A \in \text{HF_axioms} \Longrightarrow H \vdash A$
Ind: $A \in \text{induction_axioms} \Longrightarrow H \vdash A$
MP: $H \vdash A \text{ IMP } B \Longrightarrow H' \vdash A \Longrightarrow H \cup H' \vdash B$
Exists: $H \vdash A \text{ IMP } B \Longrightarrow \text{atom } i \# B \Longrightarrow \forall C \in H. \text{atom } i \# C \Longrightarrow H \vdash (\text{Ex } i \ A) \text{ IMP } B$

1.2.6 Derived rules of inference

lemma *contraction*: $\text{insert } A (\text{insert } A H) \vdash B \Longrightarrow \text{insert } A H \vdash B$
<proof>

lemma *thin_Un*: $H \vdash A \Longrightarrow H \cup H' \vdash A$
<proof>

lemma *thin*: $H \vdash A \Longrightarrow H \subseteq H' \Longrightarrow H' \vdash A$
<proof>

lemma *thin0*: $\{\} \vdash A \Longrightarrow H \vdash A$
<proof>

lemma *thin1*: $H \vdash B \Longrightarrow \text{insert } A H \vdash B$
<proof>

lemma *thin2*: $\text{insert } A1 H \vdash B \Longrightarrow \text{insert } A1 (\text{insert } A2 H) \vdash B$
<proof>

lemma *thin3*: $\text{insert } A1 (\text{insert } A2 H) \vdash B \Longrightarrow \text{insert } A1 (\text{insert } A2 (\text{insert } A3 H)) \vdash B$
<proof>

lemma *thin4*:
 $\text{insert } A1 (\text{insert } A2 (\text{insert } A3 H)) \vdash B$
 $\Longrightarrow \text{insert } A1 (\text{insert } A2 (\text{insert } A3 (\text{insert } A4 H))) \vdash B$
<proof>

lemma *rotate2*: $\text{insert } A2 (\text{insert } A1 H) \vdash B \Longrightarrow \text{insert } A1 (\text{insert } A2 H) \vdash B$

lemma rotate13:

$insert\ A13\ (insert\ A1\ (insert\ A2\ (insert\ A3\ (insert\ A4\ (insert\ A5\ (insert\ A6\ (insert\ A7\ (insert\ A8\ (insert\ A9\ (insert\ A10\ (insert\ A11\ (insert\ A12\ H)))))))))) \vdash B$
 $\implies insert\ A1\ (insert\ A2\ (insert\ A3\ (insert\ A4\ (insert\ A5\ (insert\ A6\ (insert\ A7\ (insert\ A8\ (insert\ A9\ (insert\ A10\ (insert\ A11\ (insert\ A12\ (insert\ A13\ H)))))))))) \vdash B$
(proof)

lemma rotate14:

$insert\ A14\ (insert\ A1\ (insert\ A2\ (insert\ A3\ (insert\ A4\ (insert\ A5\ (insert\ A6\ (insert\ A7\ (insert\ A8\ (insert\ A9\ (insert\ A10\ (insert\ A11\ (insert\ A12\ (insert\ A13\ H)))))))))) \vdash B$
 $\implies insert\ A1\ (insert\ A2\ (insert\ A3\ (insert\ A4\ (insert\ A5\ (insert\ A6\ (insert\ A7\ (insert\ A8\ (insert\ A9\ (insert\ A10\ (insert\ A11\ (insert\ A12\ (insert\ A13\ (insert\ A14\ H)))))))))) \vdash B$
(proof)

lemma rotate15:

$insert\ A15\ (insert\ A1\ (insert\ A2\ (insert\ A3\ (insert\ A4\ (insert\ A5\ (insert\ A6\ (insert\ A7\ (insert\ A8\ (insert\ A9\ (insert\ A10\ (insert\ A11\ (insert\ A12\ (insert\ A13\ (insert\ A14\ H)))))))))) \vdash B$
 $\implies insert\ A1\ (insert\ A2\ (insert\ A3\ (insert\ A4\ (insert\ A5\ (insert\ A6\ (insert\ A7\ (insert\ A8\ (insert\ A9\ (insert\ A10\ (insert\ A11\ (insert\ A12\ (insert\ A13\ (insert\ A14\ (insert\ A15\ H)))))))))) \vdash B$
(proof)

lemma MP_same: $H \vdash A \text{ IMP } B \implies H \vdash A \implies H \vdash B$
(proof)

lemma MP_thin: $HA \vdash A \text{ IMP } B \implies HB \vdash A \implies HA \cup HB \subseteq H \implies H \vdash B$
(proof)

lemma MP_null: $\{\} \vdash A \text{ IMP } B \implies H \vdash A \implies H \vdash B$
(proof)

lemma Disj_commute: $H \vdash B \text{ OR } A \implies H \vdash A \text{ OR } B$
(proof)

lemma S: assumes $H \vdash A \text{ IMP } (B \text{ IMP } C)$ **H' $\vdash A \text{ IMP } B$ shows** $H \cup H' \vdash A \text{ IMP } C$
(proof)

lemma Assume: $insert\ A\ H \vdash A$
(proof)

lemmas $AssumeH = Assume\ Assume\ [THEN\ rotate2]\ Assume\ [THEN\ rotate3]\ Assume\ [THEN\ rotate4]\ Assume\ [THEN\ rotate5]\ Assume\ [THEN\ rotate6]\ Assume\ [THEN\ rotate7]\ Assume\ [THEN\ rotate8]\ Assume\ [THEN\ rotate9]\ Assume\ [THEN\ rotate10]\ Assume\ [THEN\ rotate11]\ Assume\ [THEN\ rotate12]$

declare $AssumeH\ [intro!]$

lemma Imp_triv_I: $H \vdash B \implies H \vdash A \text{ IMP } B$
(proof)

lemma DisjAssoc1: $H \vdash A \text{ OR } (B \text{ OR } C) \implies H \vdash (A \text{ OR } B) \text{ OR } C$
(proof)

lemma DisjAssoc2: $H \vdash (A \text{ OR } B) \text{ OR } C \implies H \vdash A \text{ OR } (B \text{ OR } C)$
(proof)

lemma Disj_commute_Imp: $H \vdash (B \text{ OR } A) \text{ IMP } (A \text{ OR } B)$
(proof)

lemma *Disj_Semicong_1*: $H \vdash A \text{ OR } C \implies H \vdash A \text{ IMP } B \implies H \vdash B \text{ OR } C$
<proof>

lemma *Imp_Imp_commute*: $H \vdash B \text{ IMP } (A \text{ IMP } C) \implies H \vdash A \text{ IMP } (B \text{ IMP } C)$
<proof>

1.2.7 The Deduction Theorem

lemma *deduction_Diff*: **assumes** $H \vdash B$ **shows** $H - \{C\} \vdash C \text{ IMP } B$
<proof>

theorem *Imp_I* [*intro!*]: *insert* $A \ H \vdash B \implies H \vdash A \text{ IMP } B$
<proof>

lemma *anti_deduction*: $H \vdash A \text{ IMP } B \implies \textit{insert } A \ H \vdash B$
<proof>

1.2.8 Cut rules

lemma *cut*: $H \vdash A \implies \textit{insert } A \ H' \vdash B \implies H \cup H' \vdash B$
<proof>

lemma *cut_same*: $H \vdash A \implies \textit{insert } A \ H \vdash B \implies H \vdash B$
<proof>

lemma *cut_thin*: $HA \vdash A \implies \textit{insert } A \ HB \vdash B \implies HA \cup HB \subseteq H \implies H \vdash B$
<proof>

lemma *cut0*: $\{\} \vdash A \implies \textit{insert } A \ H \vdash B \implies H \vdash B$
<proof>

lemma *cut1*: $\{A\} \vdash B \implies H \vdash A \implies H \vdash B$
<proof>

lemma *rcut1*: $\{A\} \vdash B \implies \textit{insert } B \ H \vdash C \implies \textit{insert } A \ H \vdash C$
<proof>

lemma *cut2*: $\llbracket \{A,B\} \vdash C; H \vdash A; H \vdash B \rrbracket \implies H \vdash C$
<proof>

lemma *rcut2*: $\{A,B\} \vdash C \implies \textit{insert } C \ H \vdash D \implies H \vdash B \implies \textit{insert } A \ H \vdash D$
<proof>

lemma *cut3*: $\llbracket \{A,B,C\} \vdash D; H \vdash A; H \vdash B; H \vdash C \rrbracket \implies H \vdash D$
<proof>

lemma *cut4*: $\llbracket \{A,B,C,D\} \vdash E; H \vdash A; H \vdash B; H \vdash C; H \vdash D \rrbracket \implies H \vdash E$
<proof>

1.3 Miscellaneous logical rules

lemma *Disj_I1*: $H \vdash A \implies H \vdash A \text{ OR } B$
<proof>

lemma *Disj_I2*: $H \vdash B \implies H \vdash A \text{ OR } B$
<proof>

lemma Peirce: $H \vdash (\text{Neg } A) \text{ IMP } A \implies H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma Contra: $\text{insert } (\text{Neg } A) H \vdash A \implies H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma Imp_Neg_I: $H \vdash A \text{ IMP } B \implies H \vdash A \text{ IMP } (\text{Neg } B) \implies H \vdash \text{Neg } A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma NegNeg_I: $H \vdash A \implies H \vdash \text{Neg } (\text{Neg } A)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma NegNeg_D: $H \vdash \text{Neg } (\text{Neg } A) \implies H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma Neg_D: $H \vdash \text{Neg } A \implies H \vdash A \implies H \vdash B$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma Disj_Neg_1: $H \vdash A \text{ OR } B \implies H \vdash \text{Neg } B \implies H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma Disj_Neg_2: $H \vdash A \text{ OR } B \implies H \vdash \text{Neg } A \implies H \vdash B$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma Neg_Disj_I: $H \vdash \text{Neg } A \implies H \vdash \text{Neg } B \implies H \vdash \text{Neg } (A \text{ OR } B)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma Conj_I [intro!]: $H \vdash A \implies H \vdash B \implies H \vdash A \text{ AND } B$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma Conj_E1: $H \vdash A \text{ AND } B \implies H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma Conj_E2: $H \vdash A \text{ AND } B \implies H \vdash B$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma Conj_commute: $H \vdash B \text{ AND } A \implies H \vdash A \text{ AND } B$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma Conj_E: **assumes** $\text{insert } A (\text{insert } B H) \vdash C$ **shows** $\text{insert } (A \text{ AND } B) H \vdash C$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemmas $\text{Conj_EH} = \text{Conj_E } \text{Conj_E } [\text{THEN rotate2}] \text{Conj_E } [\text{THEN rotate3}] \text{Conj_E } [\text{THEN rotate4}] \text{Conj_E } [\text{THEN rotate5}]$
 $\text{Conj_E } [\text{THEN rotate6}] \text{Conj_E } [\text{THEN rotate7}] \text{Conj_E } [\text{THEN rotate8}] \text{Conj_E } [\text{THEN rotate9}] \text{Conj_E } [\text{THEN rotate10}]$

declare Conj_EH [intro!]

lemma Neg_I0: **assumes** $(\bigwedge B. \text{atom } i \nmid B \implies \text{insert } A H \vdash B)$ **shows** $H \vdash \text{Neg } A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma Neg_mono: $\text{insert } A H \vdash B \implies \text{insert } (\text{Neg } B) H \vdash \text{Neg } A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma Conj_mono: $\text{insert } A H \vdash B \implies \text{insert } C H \vdash D \implies \text{insert } (A \text{ AND } C) H \vdash B \text{ AND } D$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma Disj_mono:

assumes $insert\ A\ H \vdash B\ insert\ C\ H \vdash D$ **shows** $insert\ (A\ OR\ C)\ H \vdash B\ OR\ D$
(*proof*)

lemma *Disj_E*:

assumes $A: insert\ A\ H \vdash C$ **and** $B: insert\ B\ H \vdash C$ **shows** $insert\ (A\ OR\ B)\ H \vdash C$
(*proof*)

lemmas $Disj_EH = Disj_E\ Disj_E\ [THEN\ rotate2]\ Disj_E\ [THEN\ rotate3]\ Disj_E\ [THEN\ rotate4]\ Disj_E\ [THEN\ rotate5]$

$Disj_E\ [THEN\ rotate6]\ Disj_E\ [THEN\ rotate7]\ Disj_E\ [THEN\ rotate8]\ Disj_E\ [THEN\ rotate9]\ Disj_E\ [THEN\ rotate10]$

declare *Disj_EH* [*intro!*]

lemma *Contra'*: $insert\ A\ H \vdash Neg\ A \implies H \vdash Neg\ A$

(*proof*)

lemma *NegNeg_E* [*intro!*]: $insert\ A\ H \vdash B \implies insert\ (Neg\ (Neg\ A))\ H \vdash B$

(*proof*)

declare *NegNeg_E* [*THEN rotate2, intro!*]

declare *NegNeg_E* [*THEN rotate3, intro!*]

declare *NegNeg_E* [*THEN rotate4, intro!*]

declare *NegNeg_E* [*THEN rotate5, intro!*]

declare *NegNeg_E* [*THEN rotate6, intro!*]

declare *NegNeg_E* [*THEN rotate7, intro!*]

declare *NegNeg_E* [*THEN rotate8, intro!*]

lemma *Imp_E*:

assumes $A: H \vdash A$ **and** $B: insert\ B\ H \vdash C$ **shows** $insert\ (A\ IMP\ B)\ H \vdash C$

(*proof*)

lemma *Imp_cut*:

assumes $insert\ C\ H \vdash A\ IMP\ B\ \{A\} \vdash C$

shows $H \vdash A\ IMP\ B$

(*proof*)

lemma *Iff_I* [*intro!*]: $insert\ A\ H \vdash B \implies insert\ B\ H \vdash A \implies H \vdash A\ IFF\ B$

(*proof*)

lemma *Iff_MP_same*: $H \vdash A\ IFF\ B \implies H \vdash A \implies H \vdash B$

(*proof*)

lemma *Iff_MP2_same*: $H \vdash A\ IFF\ B \implies H \vdash B \implies H \vdash A$

(*proof*)

lemma *Iff_refl* [*intro!*]: $H \vdash A\ IFF\ A$

(*proof*)

lemma *Iff_sym*: $H \vdash A\ IFF\ B \implies H \vdash B\ IFF\ A$

(*proof*)

lemma *Iff_trans*: $H \vdash A\ IFF\ B \implies H \vdash B\ IFF\ C \implies H \vdash A\ IFF\ C$

(*proof*)

lemma *Iff_E*:

$insert\ A\ (insert\ B\ H) \vdash C \implies insert\ (Neg\ A)\ (insert\ (Neg\ B)\ H) \vdash C \implies insert\ (A\ IFF\ B)\ H \vdash C$

(*proof*)

lemma *Iff_E1*:
assumes $A: H \vdash A$ **and** $B: \text{insert } B \ H \vdash C$ **shows** $\text{insert } (A \text{ IFF } B) \ H \vdash C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Iff_E2*:
assumes $A: H \vdash A$ **and** $B: \text{insert } B \ H \vdash C$ **shows** $\text{insert } (B \text{ IFF } A) \ H \vdash C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Iff_MP_left*: $H \vdash A \text{ IFF } B \implies \text{insert } A \ H \vdash C \implies \text{insert } B \ H \vdash C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Iff_MP_left'*: $H \vdash A \text{ IFF } B \implies \text{insert } B \ H \vdash C \implies \text{insert } A \ H \vdash C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Swap*: $\text{insert } (\text{Neg } B) \ H \vdash A \implies \text{insert } (\text{Neg } A) \ H \vdash B$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Cases*: $\text{insert } A \ H \vdash B \implies \text{insert } (\text{Neg } A) \ H \vdash B \implies H \vdash B$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Neg_Conj_E*: $H \vdash B \implies \text{insert } (\text{Neg } A) \ H \vdash C \implies \text{insert } (\text{Neg } (A \text{ AND } B)) \ H \vdash C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Disj_CI*: $\text{insert } (\text{Neg } B) \ H \vdash A \implies H \vdash A \text{ OR } B$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Disj_3I*: $\text{insert } (\text{Neg } A) \ (\text{insert } (\text{Neg } C) \ H) \vdash B \implies H \vdash A \text{ OR } B \text{ OR } C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Contrapos1*: $H \vdash A \text{ IMP } B \implies H \vdash \text{Neg } B \text{ IMP } \text{Neg } A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Contrapos2*: $H \vdash (\text{Neg } B) \text{ IMP } (\text{Neg } A) \implies H \vdash A \text{ IMP } B$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ContraAssumeN* [*intro*]: $B \in H \implies \text{insert } (\text{Neg } B) \ H \vdash A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ContraAssume*: $\text{Neg } B \in H \implies \text{insert } B \ H \vdash A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ContraProve*: $H \vdash B \implies \text{insert } (\text{Neg } B) \ H \vdash A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Disj_IE1*: $\text{insert } B \ H \vdash C \implies \text{insert } (A \text{ OR } B) \ H \vdash A \text{ OR } C$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemmas $\text{Disj_IE1H} = \text{Disj_IE1 } \text{Disj_IE1 } [\text{THEN rotate2}] \ \text{Disj_IE1 } [\text{THEN rotate3}] \ \text{Disj_IE1 } [\text{THEN rotate4}] \ \text{Disj_IE1 } [\text{THEN rotate5}]$
 $\text{Disj_IE1 } [\text{THEN rotate6}] \ \text{Disj_IE1 } [\text{THEN rotate7}] \ \text{Disj_IE1 } [\text{THEN rotate8}]$

declare *Disj_IE1H* [*intro!*]

1.3.1 Quantifier reasoning

lemma *Ex_I*: $H \vdash A(i::=x) \implies H \vdash \text{Ex } i \ A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Ex_E*:

assumes $insert\ A\ H \vdash B\ atom\ i \# B \forall C \in H. atom\ i \# C$
shows $insert\ (Ex\ i\ A)\ H \vdash B$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $Ex_E_with_renaming$:

assumes $insert\ ((i \leftrightarrow i') \cdot A)\ H \vdash B\ atom\ i' \# (A, i, B) \forall C \in H. atom\ i' \# C$
shows $insert\ (Ex\ i\ A)\ H \vdash B$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemmas $Ex_EH = Ex_E\ Ex_E\ [THEN\ rotate2]\ Ex_E\ [THEN\ rotate3]\ Ex_E\ [THEN\ rotate4]\ Ex_E$
 $[THEN\ rotate5]$

$Ex_E\ [THEN\ rotate6]\ Ex_E\ [THEN\ rotate7]\ Ex_E\ [THEN\ rotate8]\ Ex_E\ [THEN\ rotate9]$
 $Ex_E\ [THEN\ rotate10]$

declare $Ex_EH\ [intro!]$

lemma Ex_mono : $insert\ A\ H \vdash B \implies \forall C \in H. atom\ i \# C \implies insert\ (Ex\ i\ A)\ H \vdash (Ex\ i\ B)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $All_I\ [intro!]$: $H \vdash A \implies \forall C \in H. atom\ i \# C \implies H \vdash All\ i\ A$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma All_D : $H \vdash All\ i\ A \implies H \vdash A(i::=x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma All_E : $insert\ (A(i::=x))\ H \vdash B \implies insert\ (All\ i\ A)\ H \vdash B$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma All_E' : $H \vdash All\ i\ A \implies insert\ (A(i::=x))\ H \vdash B \implies H \vdash B$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $All2_E$: $\llbracket atom\ i \# t; H \vdash x\ IN\ t; insert\ (A(i::=x))\ H \vdash B \rrbracket \implies insert\ (All2\ i\ t\ A)\ H \vdash B$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $All2_E'$: $\llbracket H \vdash All2\ i\ t\ A; H \vdash x\ IN\ t; insert\ (A(i::=x))\ H \vdash B; atom\ i \# t \rrbracket \implies H \vdash B$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

1.3.2 Congruence rules

lemma Neg_cong : $H \vdash A\ IFF\ A' \implies H \vdash Neg\ A\ IFF\ Neg\ A'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $Disj_cong$: $H \vdash A\ IFF\ A' \implies H \vdash B\ IFF\ B' \implies H \vdash A\ OR\ B\ IFF\ A'\ OR\ B'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $Conj_cong$: $H \vdash A\ IFF\ A' \implies H \vdash B\ IFF\ B' \implies H \vdash A\ AND\ B\ IFF\ A'\ AND\ B'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma Imp_cong : $H \vdash A\ IFF\ A' \implies H \vdash B\ IFF\ B' \implies H \vdash (A\ IMP\ B)\ IFF\ (A'\ IMP\ B')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma Iff_cong : $H \vdash A\ IFF\ A' \implies H \vdash B\ IFF\ B' \implies H \vdash (A\ IFF\ B)\ IFF\ (A'\ IFF\ B')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma Ex_cong : $H \vdash A\ IFF\ A' \implies \forall C \in H. atom\ i \# C \implies H \vdash (Ex\ i\ A)\ IFF\ (Ex\ i\ A')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma All_cong : $H \vdash A\ IFF\ A' \implies \forall C \in H. atom\ i \# C \implies H \vdash (All\ i\ A)\ IFF\ (All\ i\ A')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Subst*: $H \vdash A \implies \forall B \in H. \text{atom } i \# B \implies H \vdash A (i ::= x)$
 ⟨proof⟩

1.4 Equality reasoning

1.4.1 The congruence property for (*EQ*), and other basic properties of equality

lemma *Eq_cong1*: $\{\} \vdash (t \text{ EQ } t' \text{ AND } u \text{ EQ } u') \text{ IMP } (t \text{ EQ } u \text{ IMP } t' \text{ EQ } u')$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Refl [iff]*: $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } t$
 ⟨proof⟩

Apparently necessary in order to prove the congruence property.

lemma *Sym*: **assumes** $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } u$ **shows** $H \vdash u \text{ EQ } t$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Sym_L*: $\text{insert } (t \text{ EQ } u) H \vdash A \implies \text{insert } (u \text{ EQ } t) H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Trans*: **assumes** $H \vdash x \text{ EQ } y$ $H \vdash y \text{ EQ } z$ **shows** $H \vdash x \text{ EQ } z$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Eq_cong*:
assumes $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } t'$ $H \vdash u \text{ EQ } u'$ **shows** $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } u \text{ IFF } t' \text{ EQ } u'$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Eq_Trans_E*: $H \vdash x \text{ EQ } u \implies \text{insert } (t \text{ EQ } u) H \vdash A \implies \text{insert } (x \text{ EQ } t) H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

1.4.2 The congruence property for (*IN*)

lemma *Mem_cong1*: $\{\} \vdash (t \text{ EQ } t' \text{ AND } u \text{ EQ } u') \text{ IMP } (t \text{ IN } u \text{ IMP } t' \text{ IN } u')$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Mem_cong*:
assumes $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } t'$ $H \vdash u \text{ EQ } u'$ **shows** $H \vdash t \text{ IN } u \text{ IFF } t' \text{ IN } u'$
 ⟨proof⟩

1.4.3 The congruence properties for *Eats* and *HPair*

lemma *Eats_cong1*: $\{\} \vdash (t \text{ EQ } t' \text{ AND } u \text{ EQ } u') \text{ IMP } (Eats \ t \ u \ \text{EQ } Eats \ t' \ u')$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Eats_cong*: $\llbracket H \vdash t \text{ EQ } t'; H \vdash u \text{ EQ } u' \rrbracket \implies H \vdash Eats \ t \ u \ \text{EQ } Eats \ t' \ u'$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *HPair_cong*: $\llbracket H \vdash t \text{ EQ } t'; H \vdash u \text{ EQ } u' \rrbracket \implies H \vdash HPair \ t \ u \ \text{EQ } HPair \ t' \ u'$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *SUCC_cong*: $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } t' \implies H \vdash SUCC \ t \ \text{EQ } SUCC \ t'$
 ⟨proof⟩

1.4.4 Substitution for Equalities

lemma *Eq_subst_tm_Iff*: $\{t \text{ EQ } u\} \vdash \text{subst } i \ t \ tm \ \text{EQ } \text{subst } i \ u \ tm$

<proof>

lemma *Eq_subst_fm_Iff*: $\text{insert } (t \text{ EQ } u) \ H \vdash A(i::=t) \text{ IFF } A(i::=u)$
<proof>

lemma *Var_Eq_subst_Iff*: $\text{insert } (\text{Var } i \text{ EQ } t) \ H \vdash A(i::=t) \text{ IFF } A$
<proof>

lemma *Var_Eq_imp_subst_Iff*: $H \vdash \text{Var } i \text{ EQ } t \implies H \vdash A(i::=t) \text{ IFF } A$
<proof>

1.4.5 Congruence Rules for Predicates

lemma *P1_cong*:

fixes *tms* :: *tm list*

assumes $\bigwedge i \ t \ x. \text{atom } i \ \# \ tms \implies (P \ t)(i::=x) = P \ (\text{subst } i \ x \ t)$ **and** $H \vdash x \text{ EQ } x'$
shows $H \vdash P \ x \text{ IFF } P \ x'$

<proof>

lemma *P2_cong*:

fixes *tms* :: *tm list*

assumes *sub*: $\bigwedge i \ t \ u \ v \ x. \text{atom } i \ \# \ tms \implies (P \ t \ u)(i::=x) = P \ (\text{subst } i \ x \ t) \ (\text{subst } i \ x \ u)$
and *eq*: $H \vdash x \text{ EQ } x' \ H \vdash y \text{ EQ } y'$
shows $H \vdash P \ x \ y \text{ IFF } P \ x' \ y'$

<proof>

lemma *P3_cong*:

fixes *tms* :: *tm list*

assumes *sub*: $\bigwedge i \ t \ u \ v \ x. \text{atom } i \ \# \ tms \implies$
 $(P \ t \ u \ v)(i::=x) = P \ (\text{subst } i \ x \ t) \ (\text{subst } i \ x \ u) \ (\text{subst } i \ x \ v)$
and *eq*: $H \vdash x \text{ EQ } x' \ H \vdash y \text{ EQ } y' \ H \vdash z \text{ EQ } z'$
shows $H \vdash P \ x \ y \ z \text{ IFF } P \ x' \ y' \ z'$

<proof>

lemma *P4_cong*:

fixes *tms* :: *tm list*

assumes *sub*: $\bigwedge i \ t1 \ t2 \ t3 \ t4 \ x. \text{atom } i \ \# \ tms \implies$
 $(P \ t1 \ t2 \ t3 \ t4)(i::=x) = P \ (\text{subst } i \ x \ t1) \ (\text{subst } i \ x \ t2) \ (\text{subst } i \ x \ t3) \ (\text{subst } i \ x \ t4)$
and *eq*: $H \vdash x1 \text{ EQ } x1' \ H \vdash x2 \text{ EQ } x2' \ H \vdash x3 \text{ EQ } x3' \ H \vdash x4 \text{ EQ } x4'$
shows $H \vdash P \ x1 \ x2 \ x3 \ x4 \text{ IFF } P \ x1' \ x2' \ x3' \ x4'$

<proof>

1.5 Zero and Falsity

lemma *Mem_Zero_iff*:

assumes *atom* $i \ \# \ t$ **shows** $H \vdash (t \text{ EQ } \text{Zero}) \text{ IFF } (\text{All } i \ (\text{Neg } ((\text{Var } i) \text{ IN } t)))$

<proof>

lemma *Mem_Zero_E* [*intro!*]: $\text{insert } (x \text{ IN } \text{Zero}) \ H \vdash A$

<proof>

declare *Mem_Zero_E* [*THEN rotate2, intro!*]

declare *Mem_Zero_E* [*THEN rotate3, intro!*]

declare *Mem_Zero_E* [*THEN rotate4, intro!*]

declare *Mem_Zero_E* [*THEN rotate5, intro!*]

declare *Mem_Zero_E* [*THEN rotate6, intro!*]

declare *Mem_Zero_E* [*THEN rotate7, intro!*]

declare *Mem_Zero_E* [*THEN rotate8, intro!*]

1.5.1 The Formula Fls

definition Fls where $Fls \equiv Zero$ IN $Zero$

lemma Fls_eqvt [*eqvt*]: $(p \cdot Fls) = Fls$
(*proof*)

lemma Fls_fresh [*simp*]: $a \# Fls$
(*proof*)

lemma Neg_I [*intro!*]: $insert\ A\ H \vdash Fls \implies H \vdash Neg\ A$
(*proof*)

lemma Neg_E [*intro!*]: $H \vdash A \implies insert\ (Neg\ A)\ H \vdash Fls$
(*proof*)

declare Neg_E [*THEN rotate2, intro!*]
declare Neg_E [*THEN rotate3, intro!*]
declare Neg_E [*THEN rotate4, intro!*]
declare Neg_E [*THEN rotate5, intro!*]
declare Neg_E [*THEN rotate6, intro!*]
declare Neg_E [*THEN rotate7, intro!*]
declare Neg_E [*THEN rotate8, intro!*]

We need these because $Neg\ (A\ IMP\ B)$ doesn't have to be syntactically a conjunction.

lemma Neg_Imp_I [*intro!*]: $H \vdash A \implies insert\ B\ H \vdash Fls \implies H \vdash Neg\ (A\ IMP\ B)$
(*proof*)

lemma Neg_Imp_E [*intro!*]: $insert\ (Neg\ B)\ (insert\ A\ H) \vdash C \implies insert\ (Neg\ (A\ IMP\ B))\ H \vdash C$
(*proof*)

declare Neg_Imp_E [*THEN rotate2, intro!*]
declare Neg_Imp_E [*THEN rotate3, intro!*]
declare Neg_Imp_E [*THEN rotate4, intro!*]
declare Neg_Imp_E [*THEN rotate5, intro!*]
declare Neg_Imp_E [*THEN rotate6, intro!*]
declare Neg_Imp_E [*THEN rotate7, intro!*]
declare Neg_Imp_E [*THEN rotate8, intro!*]

lemma Fls_E [*intro!*]: $insert\ Fls\ H \vdash A$
(*proof*)

declare Fls_E [*THEN rotate2, intro!*]
declare Fls_E [*THEN rotate3, intro!*]
declare Fls_E [*THEN rotate4, intro!*]
declare Fls_E [*THEN rotate5, intro!*]
declare Fls_E [*THEN rotate6, intro!*]
declare Fls_E [*THEN rotate7, intro!*]
declare Fls_E [*THEN rotate8, intro!*]

lemma $truth_provable$: $H \vdash (Neg\ Fls)$
(*proof*)

lemma $ExFalse$: $H \vdash Fls \implies H \vdash A$
(*proof*)

1.5.2 More properties of $Zero$

lemma Eq_Zero_D :

assumes $H \vdash t \text{ EQ Zero } H \vdash u \text{ IN } t$ **shows** $H \vdash A$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Eq_Zero_thm*:
assumes $\text{atom } i \# t$ **shows** $\{ \text{All } i (\text{Neg } ((\text{Var } i) \text{ IN } t)) \} \vdash t \text{ EQ Zero}$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Eq_Zero_I*:
assumes $\text{insi: insert } ((\text{Var } i) \text{ IN } t) \text{ } H \vdash \text{Fls}$ **and** $i1: \text{atom } i \# t$ **and** $i2: \forall B \in H. \text{atom } i \# B$
shows $H \vdash t \text{ EQ Zero}$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

1.5.3 Basic properties of *Eats*

lemma *Eq_Eats_iff*:
assumes $\text{atom } i \# (z, t, u)$
shows $H \vdash (z \text{ EQ Eats } t \text{ u}) \text{ IFF } (\text{All } i (\text{Var } i \text{ IN } z \text{ IFF } \text{Var } i \text{ IN } t \text{ OR } \text{Var } i \text{ EQ } u))$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Eq_Eats_I*:
 $H \vdash \text{All } i (\text{Var } i \text{ IN } z \text{ IFF } \text{Var } i \text{ IN } t \text{ OR } \text{Var } i \text{ EQ } u) \implies \text{atom } i \# (z, t, u) \implies H \vdash z \text{ EQ Eats } t \text{ u}$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Mem_Eats_Iff*:
 $H \vdash x \text{ IN } (\text{Eats } t \text{ u}) \text{ IFF } x \text{ IN } t \text{ OR } x \text{ EQ } u$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Mem_Eats_I1*: $H \vdash u \text{ IN } t \implies H \vdash u \text{ IN Eats } t \text{ z}$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Mem_Eats_I2*: $H \vdash u \text{ EQ } z \implies H \vdash u \text{ IN Eats } t \text{ z}$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Mem_Eats_E*:
assumes $A: \text{insert } (u \text{ IN } t) \text{ } H \vdash C$ **and** $B: \text{insert } (u \text{ EQ } z) \text{ } H \vdash C$
shows $\text{insert } (u \text{ IN Eats } t \text{ z}) \text{ } H \vdash C$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemmas $\text{Mem_Eats_EH} = \text{Mem_Eats_E Mem_Eats_E [THEN rotate2] Mem_Eats_E [THEN rotate3] Mem_Eats_E [THEN rotate4] Mem_Eats_E [THEN rotate5] Mem_Eats_E [THEN rotate6] Mem_Eats_E [THEN rotate7] Mem_Eats_E [THEN rotate8]}$
declare *Mem_Eats_EH* [*intro!*]

lemma *Mem_SUCC_I1*: $H \vdash u \text{ IN } t \implies H \vdash u \text{ IN SUCC } t$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Mem_SUCC_I2*: $H \vdash u \text{ EQ } t \implies H \vdash u \text{ IN SUCC } t$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Mem_SUCC_Refl* [*simp*]: $H \vdash k \text{ IN SUCC } k$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Mem_SUCC_E*:
assumes $\text{insert } (u \text{ IN } t) \text{ } H \vdash C$ $\text{insert } (u \text{ EQ } t) \text{ } H \vdash C$ **shows** $\text{insert } (u \text{ IN SUCC } t) \text{ } H \vdash C$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemmas $\text{Mem_SUCC_EH} = \text{Mem_SUCC_E Mem_SUCC_E [THEN rotate2] Mem_SUCC_E [THEN$

rotate3] Mem_SUCC_E [THEN rotate4] Mem_SUCC_E [THEN rotate5]
 Mem_SUCC_E [THEN rotate6] Mem_SUCC_E [THEN rotate7] Mem_SUCC_E [THEN
 rotate8]

lemma Eats_EQ_Zero_E: insert (Eats t u EQ Zero) H \vdash A
 <proof>

lemmas Eats_EQ_Zero_EH = Eats_EQ_Zero_E Eats_EQ_Zero_E [THEN rotate2] Eats_EQ_Zero_E
 [THEN rotate3] Eats_EQ_Zero_E [THEN rotate4] Eats_EQ_Zero_E [THEN rotate5]
 Eats_EQ_Zero_E [THEN rotate6] Eats_EQ_Zero_E [THEN rotate7] Eats_EQ_Zero_E
 [THEN rotate8]

declare Eats_EQ_Zero_EH [intro!]

lemma Eats_EQ_Zero_E2: insert (Zero EQ Eats t u) H \vdash A
 <proof>

lemmas Eats_EQ_Zero_E2H = Eats_EQ_Zero_E2 Eats_EQ_Zero_E2 [THEN rotate2] Eats_EQ_Zero_E2
 [THEN rotate3] Eats_EQ_Zero_E2 [THEN rotate4] Eats_EQ_Zero_E2 [THEN rotate5]
 Eats_EQ_Zero_E2 [THEN rotate6] Eats_EQ_Zero_E2 [THEN rotate7] Eats_EQ_Zero_E2
 [THEN rotate8]

declare Eats_EQ_Zero_E2H [intro!]

1.6 Bounded Quantification involving *Eats*

lemma All2_cong: H \vdash t EQ t' \implies H \vdash A IFF A' \implies $\forall C \in H. \text{atom } i \# C \implies H \vdash (\text{All2 } i \ t \ A) \text{ IFF}$
 (All2 i t' A')
 <proof>

lemma All2_Zero_E [intro!]: H \vdash B \implies insert (All2 i Zero A) H \vdash B
 <proof>

lemma All2_Eats_I_D:
 atom i $\#$ (t,u) \implies { All2 i t A, A(i::=u) } \vdash (All2 i (Eats t u) A)
 <proof>

lemma All2_Eats_I:
 [[atom i $\#$ (t,u); H \vdash All2 i t A; H \vdash A(i::=u)] \implies H \vdash (All2 i (Eats t u) A)
 <proof>

lemma All2_Eats_E1:
 [[atom i $\#$ (t,u); $\forall C \in H. \text{atom } i \# C$] \implies insert (All2 i (Eats t u) A) H \vdash All2 i t A
 <proof>

lemma All2_Eats_E2:
 [[atom i $\#$ (t,u); $\forall C \in H. \text{atom } i \# C$] \implies insert (All2 i (Eats t u) A) H \vdash A(i::=u)
 <proof>

lemma All2_Eats_E:
assumes i: atom i $\#$ (t,u)
and B: insert (All2 i t A) (insert (A(i::=u)) H) \vdash B
shows insert (All2 i (Eats t u) A) H \vdash B
 <proof>

lemma All2_SUCC_I:
 atom i $\#$ t \implies H \vdash All2 i t A \implies H \vdash A(i::=t) \implies H \vdash (All2 i (SUCC t) A)
 <proof>

lemma All2_SUCC_E:

assumes $atom\ i \# t$
and $insert\ (All2\ i\ t\ A)\ (insert\ (A(i::=t))\ H) \vdash B$
shows $insert\ (All2\ i\ (SUCC\ t)\ A)\ H \vdash B$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $All2_SUCC_E'$:
assumes $H \vdash u\ EQ\ SUCC\ t$
and $atom\ i \# t \forall C \in H. atom\ i \# C$
and $insert\ (All2\ i\ t\ A)\ (insert\ (A(i::=t))\ H) \vdash B$
shows $insert\ (All2\ i\ u\ A)\ H \vdash B$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

1.7 Induction

lemma Ind :
assumes $j: atom\ (j::name) \# (i, A)$
and $prems: H \vdash A(i::=Zero)\ H \vdash All\ i\ (All\ j\ (A\ IMP\ (A(i::=Var\ j)\ IMP\ A(i::=Eats(Var\ i)(Var\ j))))))$
shows $H \vdash A$
 $\langle proof \rangle$
end

Chapter 2

De Bruijn Syntax, Quotations, Codes, V-Codes

```
theory Coding
imports SyntaxN
begin

declare fresh_Nil [iff]
```

2.1 de Bruijn Indices (locally-nameless version)

```
nominal_datatype dbtm = DBZero | DBVar name | DBInd nat | DBEats dbtm dbtm
```

```
nominal_datatype dbfm =
  DBMem dbtm dbtm
| DBEq dbtm dbtm
| DBDisj dbfm dbfm
| DBNeg dbfm
| DBEx dbfm
```

```
declare dbtm.supp [simp]
declare dbfm.supp [simp]
```

```
fun lookup :: name list ⇒ nat ⇒ name ⇒ dbtm
  where
  lookup [] n x = DBVar x
  | lookup (y # ys) n x = (if x = y then DBInd n else (lookup ys (Suc n) x))
```

```
lemma fresh_imp_notin_env: atom name # e ⇒ name ∉ set e
  <proof>
```

```
lemma lookup_notin: x ∉ set e ⇒ lookup e n x = DBVar x
  <proof>
```

```
lemma lookup_in:
  x ∈ set e ⇒ ∃ k. lookup e n x = DBInd k ∧ n ≤ k ∧ k < n + length e
  <proof>
```

```
lemma lookup_fresh: x # lookup e n y ↔ y ∈ set e ∨ x ≠ atom y
  <proof>
```

```
lemma lookup_eqvt[eqvt]: (p · lookup xs n x) = lookup (p · xs) (p · n) (p · x)
```

<proof>

lemma *lookup_inject* [iff]: $(\text{lookup } e \ n \ x = \text{lookup } e \ n \ y) \longleftrightarrow x = y$
<proof>

nominal_function *trans_tm* :: *name list* \Rightarrow *tm* \Rightarrow *dbtm*

where

trans_tm *e* *Zero* = *DBZero*
| *trans_tm* *e* (*Var* *k*) = *lookup* *e* 0 *k*
| *trans_tm* *e* (*Eats* *t* *u*) = *DBEats* (*trans_tm* *e* *t*) (*trans_tm* *e* *u*)
<proof>

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

<proof>

lemma *fresh_trans_tm_iff* [simp]: $i \# \text{trans_tm } e \ t \longleftrightarrow i \# t \vee i \in \text{atom } ' \text{set } e$
<proof>

lemma *trans_tm_forget*: $\text{atom } i \# t \Longrightarrow \text{trans_tm } [i] \ t = \text{trans_tm } [] \ t$
<proof>

nominal_function (*invariant* $\lambda(xs, _) \ y. \text{atom } ' \text{set } xs \ \#* \ y$)

trans_fm :: *name list* \Rightarrow *fm* \Rightarrow *dbfm*

where

trans_fm *e* (*Mem* *t* *u*) = *DBMem* (*trans_tm* *e* *t*) (*trans_tm* *e* *u*)
| *trans_fm* *e* (*Eq* *t* *u*) = *DBEq* (*trans_tm* *e* *t*) (*trans_tm* *e* *u*)
| *trans_fm* *e* (*Disj* *A* *B*) = *DBDisj* (*trans_fm* *e* *A*) (*trans_fm* *e* *B*)
| *trans_fm* *e* (*Neg* *A*) = *DBNeg* (*trans_fm* *e* *A*)
| $\text{atom } k \ \# \ e \Longrightarrow \text{trans_fm } e \ (\text{Ex } k \ A) = \text{DBEx } (\text{trans_fm } (k\#e) \ A)$
<proof>

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

<proof>

lemma *fresh_trans_fm* [simp]: $i \# \text{trans_fm } e \ A \longleftrightarrow i \# A \vee i \in \text{atom } ' \text{set } e$
<proof>

abbreviation *DBConj* :: *dbfm* \Rightarrow *dbfm* \Rightarrow *dbfm*

where *DBConj* *t* *u* \equiv *DBNeg* (*DBDisj* (*DBNeg* *t*) (*DBNeg* *u*))

lemma *trans_fm_Conj* [simp]: $\text{trans_fm } e \ (\text{Conj } A \ B) = \text{DBConj } (\text{trans_fm } e \ A) \ (\text{trans_fm } e \ B)$
<proof>

lemma *trans_tm_inject* [iff]: $(\text{trans_tm } e \ t = \text{trans_tm } e \ u) \longleftrightarrow t = u$
<proof>

lemma *trans_fm_inject* [iff]: $(\text{trans_fm } e \ A = \text{trans_fm } e \ B) \longleftrightarrow A = B$
<proof>

lemma *trans_fm_perm*:

assumes *c*: $\text{atom } c \ \# \ (i, j, A, B)$
and *t*: $\text{trans_fm } [i] \ A = \text{trans_fm } [j] \ B$
shows $(i \leftrightarrow c) \cdot A = (j \leftrightarrow c) \cdot B$

<proof>

2.2 Characterising the Well-Formed de Bruijn Formulas

2.2.1 Well-Formed Terms

inductive *wf_dbtm* :: *dbtm* \Rightarrow *bool*

where

Zero: *wf_dbtm* *DBZero*
| *Var*: *wf_dbtm* (*DBVar* *name*)
| *Eats*: *wf_dbtm* *t1* \Rightarrow *wf_dbtm* *t2* \Rightarrow *wf_dbtm* (*DBEats* *t1* *t2*)

equivariance *wf_dbtm*

inductive_cases *Zero_wf_dbtm* [*elim!*]: *wf_dbtm* *DBZero*
inductive_cases *Var_wf_dbtm* [*elim!*]: *wf_dbtm* (*DBVar* *name*)
inductive_cases *Ind_wf_dbtm* [*elim!*]: *wf_dbtm* (*DBInd* *i*)
inductive_cases *Eats_wf_dbtm* [*elim!*]: *wf_dbtm* (*DBEats* *t1* *t2*)

declare *wf_dbtm.intros* [*intro*]

lemma *wf_dbtm_imp_is_tm*:

assumes *wf_dbtm* *x*

shows $\exists t::tm. x = trans_tm \ [] \ t$

<proof>

lemma *wf_dbtm_trans_tm*: *wf_dbtm* (*trans_tm* $\ [] \ t$)

<proof>

theorem *wf_dbtm_iff_is_tm*: *wf_dbtm* *x* \longleftrightarrow ($\exists t::tm. x = trans_tm \ [] \ t$)

<proof>

nominal_function *abst_dbtm* :: *name* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *dbtm* \Rightarrow *dbtm*

where

abst_dbtm *name* *i* *DBZero* = *DBZero*
| *abst_dbtm* *name* *i* (*DBVar* *name'*) = (if *name* = *name'* then *DBInd* *i* else *DBVar* *name'*)
| *abst_dbtm* *name* *i* (*DBInd* *j*) = *DBInd* *j*
| *abst_dbtm* *name* *i* (*DBEats* *t1* *t2*) = *DBEats* (*abst_dbtm* *name* *i* *t1*) (*abst_dbtm* *name* *i* *t2*)

<proof>

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

<proof>

nominal_function *subst_dbtm* :: *dbtm* \Rightarrow *name* \Rightarrow *dbtm* \Rightarrow *dbtm*

where

subst_dbtm *u* *i* *DBZero* = *DBZero*
| *subst_dbtm* *u* *i* (*DBVar* *name*) = (if *i* = *name* then *u* else *DBVar* *name*)
| *subst_dbtm* *u* *i* (*DBInd* *j*) = *DBInd* *j*
| *subst_dbtm* *u* *i* (*DBEats* *t1* *t2*) = *DBEats* (*subst_dbtm* *u* *i* *t1*) (*subst_dbtm* *u* *i* *t2*)

<proof>

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

<proof>

lemma *fresh_iff_non_subst_dbtm*: *subst_dbtm* *DBZero* *i* *t* = *t* \longleftrightarrow *atom* *i* $\#$ *t*

<proof>

lemma *lookup_append*: *lookup* (*e* @ [*i*]) *n* *j* = *abst_dbtm* *i* (*length* *e* + *n*) (*lookup* *e* *n* *j*)

<proof>

lemma *trans_tm_abs*: *trans_tm* (*e*@[*name*]) *t* = *abst_dbtm* *name* (*length* *e*) (*trans_tm* *e* *t*)

<proof>

2.2.2 Well-Formed Formulas

nominal_function *abst_dbfm* :: *name* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *dbfm* \Rightarrow *dbfm*

where

abst_dbfm *name* *i* (*DBMem* *t1* *t2*) = *DBMem* (*abst_dbtm* *name* *i* *t1*) (*abst_dbtm* *name* *i* *t2*)
| *abst_dbfm* *name* *i* (*DBEq* *t1* *t2*) = *DBEq* (*abst_dbtm* *name* *i* *t1*) (*abst_dbtm* *name* *i* *t2*)
| *abst_dbfm* *name* *i* (*DBDisj* *A1* *A2*) = *DBDisj* (*abst_dbfm* *name* *i* *A1*) (*abst_dbfm* *name* *i* *A2*)
| *abst_dbfm* *name* *i* (*DBNeg* *A*) = *DBNeg* (*abst_dbfm* *name* *i* *A*)
| *abst_dbfm* *name* *i* (*DBEx* *A*) = *DBEx* (*abst_dbfm* *name* (*i*+1) *A*)

<proof>

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

<proof>

nominal_function *subst_dbfm* :: *dbtm* \Rightarrow *name* \Rightarrow *dbfm* \Rightarrow *dbfm*

where

subst_dbfm *u* *i* (*DBMem* *t1* *t2*) = *DBMem* (*subst_dbtm* *u* *i* *t1*) (*subst_dbtm* *u* *i* *t2*)
| *subst_dbfm* *u* *i* (*DBEq* *t1* *t2*) = *DBEq* (*subst_dbtm* *u* *i* *t1*) (*subst_dbtm* *u* *i* *t2*)
| *subst_dbfm* *u* *i* (*DBDisj* *A1* *A2*) = *DBDisj* (*subst_dbfm* *u* *i* *A1*) (*subst_dbfm* *u* *i* *A2*)
| *subst_dbfm* *u* *i* (*DBNeg* *A*) = *DBNeg* (*subst_dbfm* *u* *i* *A*)
| *subst_dbfm* *u* *i* (*DBEx* *A*) = *DBEx* (*subst_dbfm* *u* *i* *A*)

<proof>

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

<proof>

lemma *fresh_iff_non_subst_dbfm*: *subst_dbfm* *DBZero* *i* *t* = *t* \longleftrightarrow *atom* *i* $\#$ *t*

<proof>

2.3 Well formed terms and formulas (de Bruijn representation)

inductive *wf_dbfm* :: *dbfm* \Rightarrow *bool*

where

Mem: *wf_dbtm* *t1* \Longrightarrow *wf_dbtm* *t2* \Longrightarrow *wf_dbfm* (*DBMem* *t1* *t2*)
| *Eq*: *wf_dbtm* *t1* \Longrightarrow *wf_dbtm* *t2* \Longrightarrow *wf_dbfm* (*DBEq* *t1* *t2*)
| *Disj*: *wf_dbfm* *A1* \Longrightarrow *wf_dbfm* *A2* \Longrightarrow *wf_dbfm* (*DBDisj* *A1* *A2*)
| *Neg*: *wf_dbfm* *A* \Longrightarrow *wf_dbfm* (*DBNeg* *A*)
| *Ex*: *wf_dbfm* *A* \Longrightarrow *wf_dbfm* (*DBEx* (*abst_dbfm* *name* 0 *A*))

equivariance *wf_dbfm*

lemma *atom_fresh_abst_dbtm* [*simp*]: *atom* *i* $\#$ *abst_dbtm* *i* *n* *t*

<proof>

lemma *atom_fresh_abst_dbfm* [*simp*]: *atom* *i* $\#$ *abst_dbfm* *i* *n* *A*

<proof>

Setting up strong induction: "avoiding" for name. Necessary to allow some proofs to go through

nominal_inductive *wf_dbfm*

avoids *Ex*: *name*

<proof>

inductive_cases *Mem_wf_dbfm* [*elim!*]: *wf_dbfm* (*DBMem* *t1* *t2*)

inductive_cases *Eq_wf_dbfm* [*elim!*]: *wf_dbfm* (*DBEq* *t1* *t2*)

inductive_cases *Disj_wf_dbfm* [elim!]: *wf_dbfm* (*DBDisj A1 A2*)
inductive_cases *Neg_wf_dbfm* [elim!]: *wf_dbfm* (*DBNeg A*)
inductive_cases *Ex_wf_dbfm* [elim!]: *wf_dbfm* (*DBEx z*)

declare *wf_dbfm.intros* [*intro*]

lemma *trans_fm_abs*: *trans_fm* (*e@[name]*) *A* = *abst_dbfm name* (*length e*) (*trans_fm e A*)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *abst_trans_fm*: *abst_dbfm name 0* (*trans_fm [] A*) = *trans_fm [name] A*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *abst_trans_fm2*: $i \neq j \implies \text{abst_dbfm } i \text{ (Suc } 0) \text{ (trans_fm [j] A) = trans_fm [j,i] A}$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *wf_dbfm_imp_is_fm*:
assumes *wf_dbfm x* **shows** $\exists A::\text{fm. } x = \text{trans_fm [] } A$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *wf_dbfm_trans_fm*: *wf_dbfm* (*trans_fm [] A*)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *wf_dbfm_iff_is_fm*: $\text{wf_dbfm } x \iff (\exists A::\text{fm. } x = \text{trans_fm [] } A)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *dbtm_abst_ignore* [*simp*]:
abst_dbtm name i (*abst_dbtm name j t*) = *abst_dbtm name j t*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *abst_dbtm_fresh_ignore* [*simp*]: *atom name* $\# u \implies \text{abst_dbtm name } j \ u = u$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *dbtm_subst_ignore* [*simp*]:
subst_dbtm u name (*abst_dbtm name j t*) = *abst_dbtm name j t*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *dbtm_abst_swap_subst*:
 $\text{name} \neq \text{name}' \implies \text{atom name}' \# u \implies$
 $\text{subst_dbtm } u \ \text{name} \ (\text{abst_dbtm name}' \ j \ t) = \text{abst_dbtm name}' \ j \ (\text{subst_dbtm } u \ \text{name} \ t)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *dbfm_abst_swap_subst*:
 $\text{name} \neq \text{name}' \implies \text{atom name}' \# u \implies$
 $\text{subst_dbfm } u \ \text{name} \ (\text{abst_dbfm name}' \ j \ A) = \text{abst_dbfm name}' \ j \ (\text{subst_dbfm } u \ \text{name} \ A)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *subst_trans_commute* [*simp*]:
 $\text{atom } i \# e \implies \text{subst_dbtm} \ (\text{trans_tm } e \ u) \ i \ (\text{trans_tm } e \ t) = \text{trans_tm } e \ (\text{subst } i \ u \ t)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *subst_fm_trans_commute* [*simp*]:
 $\text{subst_dbfm} \ (\text{trans_tm} \ [] \ u) \ \text{name} \ (\text{trans_fm} \ [] \ A) = \text{trans_fm} \ [] \ (A \ (\text{name}::=u))$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *subst_fm_trans_commute_eq*:
 $\text{du} = \text{trans_tm} \ [] \ u \implies \text{subst_dbfm} \ \text{du} \ i \ (\text{trans_fm} \ [] \ A) = \text{trans_fm} \ [] \ (A \ (i::=u))$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

2.4 Quotations

```

fun HTuple :: nat ⇒ tm where
  HTuple 0 = HPair Zero Zero
  | HTuple (Suc k) = HPair Zero (HTuple k)

```

```

lemma fresh_HTuple [simp]: x # HTuple n
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma HTuple_eqvt[eqt]: (p · HTuple n) = HTuple (p · n)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

2.4.1 Quotations of de Bruijn terms

```

definition nat_of_name :: name ⇒ nat
  where nat_of_name x = nat_of (atom x)

```

```

lemma nat_of_name_inject [simp]: nat_of_name n1 = nat_of_name n2 ⟷ n1 = n2
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

definition name_of_nat :: nat ⇒ name
  where name_of_nat n ≡ Abs_name (Atom (Sort "SyntaxN.name" [])) n

```

```

lemma nat_of_name_Abs_eq [simp]: nat_of_name (Abs_name (Atom (Sort "SyntaxN.name" [])) n)
  = n
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma nat_of_name_name_eq [simp]: nat_of_name (name_of_nat n) = n
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma name_of_nat_nat_of_name [simp]: name_of_nat (nat_of_name i) = i
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma HPair_neq_ORD_OF [simp]: HPair x y ≠ ORD_OF i
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Infinite support, so we cannot use nominal primrec.

```

function quot_dbtm :: dbtm ⇒ tm
  where
    quot_dbtm DBZero = Zero
  | quot_dbtm (DBVar name) = ORD_OF (Suc (nat_of_name name))
  | quot_dbtm (DBInd k) = HPair (HTuple 6) (ORD_OF k)
  | quot_dbtm (DBEats t u) = HPair (HTuple 1) (HPair (quot_dbtm t) (quot_dbtm u))
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

termination
  ⟨proof⟩

```

2.4.2 Quotations of de Bruijn formulas

Infinite support, so we cannot use nominal primrec.

```

function quot_dbfm :: dbfm ⇒ tm
  where
    quot_dbfm (DBMem t u) = HPair (HTuple 0) (HPair (quot_dbtm t) (quot_dbtm u))
  | quot_dbfm (DBEq t u) = HPair (HTuple 2) (HPair (quot_dbtm t) (quot_dbtm u))
  | quot_dbfm (DBDisj A B) = HPair (HTuple 3) (HPair (quot_dbfm A) (quot_dbfm B))
  | quot_dbfm (DBNeg A) = HPair (HTuple 4) (quot_dbfm A)
  | quot_dbfm (DBEx A) = HPair (HTuple 5) (quot_dbfm A)

```

<proof>

termination

<proof>

lemma *HTuple_minus_1*: $n > 0 \implies \text{HTuple } n = \text{HPair } \text{Zero } (\text{HTuple } (n - 1))$

<proof>

lemmas *HTS* = *HTuple_minus_1* *HTuple.simps* — for freeness reasoning on codes

class *quot* =

fixes *quot* :: 'a \Rightarrow *tm* («_»)

instantiation *tm* :: *quot*

begin

definition *quot_tm* :: *tm* \Rightarrow *tm*

where *quot_tm* *t* = *quot_dbtm* (*trans_tm* [] *t*)

instance *<proof>*

end

lemma *quot_dbtm_fresh* [*simp*]: $s \# (\text{quot_dbtm } t)$

<proof>

lemma *quot_tm_fresh* [*simp*]: **fixes** *t::tm* **shows** $s \# \langle t \rangle$

<proof>

lemma *quot_Zero* [*simp*]: $\langle \text{Zero} \rangle = \text{Zero}$

<proof>

lemma *quot_Var*: $\langle \text{Var } x \rangle = \text{SUCC } (\text{ORD_OF } (\text{nat_of_name } x))$

<proof>

lemma *quot_Eats*: $\langle \text{Eats } x \ y \rangle = \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 1) (\text{HPair } \langle x \rangle \langle y \rangle)$

<proof>

instantiation *fm* :: *quot*

begin

definition *quot_fm* :: *fm* \Rightarrow *tm*

where *quot_fm* *A* = *quot_dbfm* (*trans_fm* [] *A*)

instance *<proof>*

end

lemma *quot_dbfm_fresh* [*simp*]: $s \# (\text{quot_dbfm } A)$

<proof>

lemma *quot_fm_fresh* [*simp*]: **fixes** *A::fm* **shows** $s \# \langle A \rangle$

<proof>

lemma *quot_fm_permute* [*simp*]: **fixes** *A::fm* **shows** $p \cdot \langle A \rangle = \langle A \rangle$

<proof>

lemma *quot_Mem*: $\langle x \text{ IN } y \rangle = \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 0) (\text{HPair } \langle x \rangle \langle y \rangle)$

<proof>

lemma *quot_Eq*: $\langle x \text{ EQ } y \rangle = \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 2) (\text{HPair } \langle x \rangle \langle y \rangle)$

<proof>

lemma *quot_Disj*: « $A \text{ OR } B$ » = *HPair* (*HTuple* 3) (*HPair* (« A ») (« B »))
<proof>

lemma *quot_Neg*: « $\text{Neg } A$ » = *HPair* (*HTuple* 4) (« A »)
<proof>

lemma *quot_Ex*: « $\text{Ex } i \ A$ » = *HPair* (*HTuple* 5) (*quot_dbfm* (*trans_fm* [i] A))
<proof>

lemmas *quot_simps* = *quot_Var quot_Eats quot_Eq quot_Mem quot_Disj quot_Neg quot_Ex*

2.5 Definitions Involving Coding

abbreviation *Q_Eats* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm$
where *Q_Eats* $t \ u \equiv \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } (\text{Suc } 0)) (\text{HPair } t \ u)$

abbreviation *Q_Succ* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm$
where *Q_Succ* $t \equiv \text{Q_Eats } t \ t$

lemma *quot_Succ*: « $\text{SUCC } x$ » = *Q_Succ* « x »
<proof>

abbreviation *Q_HPPair* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm$
where *Q_HPPair* $t \ u \equiv$
 $\text{Q_Eats } (\text{Q_Eats } \text{Zero } (\text{Q_Eats } (\text{Q_Eats } \text{Zero } u) \ t))$
 $\text{Q_Eats } (\text{Q_Eats } \text{Zero } t) \ t$

abbreviation *Q_Mem* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm$
where *Q_Mem* $t \ u \equiv \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 0) (\text{HPair } t \ u)$

abbreviation *Q_Eq* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm$
where *Q_Eq* $t \ u \equiv \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 2) (\text{HPair } t \ u)$

abbreviation *Q_Disj* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm$
where *Q_Disj* $t \ u \equiv \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 3) (\text{HPair } t \ u)$

abbreviation *Q_Neg* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm$
where *Q_Neg* $t \equiv \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 4) \ t$

abbreviation *Q_Conj* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm$
where *Q_Conj* $t \ u \equiv \text{Q_Neg } (\text{Q_Disj } (\text{Q_Neg } t) (\text{Q_Neg } u))$

abbreviation *Q_Imp* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm$
where *Q_Imp* $t \ u \equiv \text{Q_Disj } (\text{Q_Neg } t) \ u$

abbreviation *Q_Ex* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm$
where *Q_Ex* $t \equiv \text{HPair } (\text{HTuple } 5) \ t$

abbreviation *Q_All* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm$
where *Q_All* $t \equiv \text{Q_Neg } (\text{Q_Ex } (\text{Q_Neg } t))$

lemma *quot_subst_eq*: « $A(i::=t)$ » = *quot_dbfm* (*subst_dbfm* (*trans_tm* [] t) i (*trans_fm* [] A))
<proof>

lemma *Q_Succ_cong*: $H \vdash x \text{ EQ } x' \implies H \vdash \text{Q_Succ } x \text{ EQ } \text{Q_Succ } x'$
<proof>

2.5.1 The set Γ of Definition 1.1, constant terms used for coding

inductive *coding_tm* :: *tm* \Rightarrow *bool*
where
Ord: $\exists i. x = \text{ORD_OF } i \Longrightarrow \text{coding_tm } x$
| *HPair*: $\text{coding_tm } x \Longrightarrow \text{coding_tm } y \Longrightarrow \text{coding_tm } (\text{HPair } x \ y)$

declare *coding_tm.intros* [*intro*]

lemma *coding_tm_Zero* [*intro*]: *coding_tm Zero*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *coding_tm_HTuple* [*intro*]: *coding_tm (HTuple k)*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

inductive_simps *coding_tm_HPpair* [*simp*]: *coding_tm (HPair x y)*

lemma *quot_dbtm_coding* [*simp*]: *coding_tm (quot_dbtm t)*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *quot_dbfm_coding* [*simp*]: *coding_tm (quot_dbfm fm)*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *quot_fm_coding*: **fixes** *A::fm* **shows** *coding_tm «A»*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

2.6 V-Coding for terms and formulas, for the Second Theorem

Infinite support, so we cannot use nominal primrec.

function *vquot_dbtm* :: *name set* \Rightarrow *dbtm* \Rightarrow *tm*
where
vquot_dbtm V DBZero = *Zero*
| *vquot_dbtm V (DBVar name)* = (*if name* \in *V* *then Var name*
else ORD_OF (Suc (nat_of_name name)))
| *vquot_dbtm V (DBInd k)* = *HPair (HTuple 6) (ORD_OF k)*
| *vquot_dbtm V (DBEats t u)* = *HPair (HTuple 1) (HPair (vquot_dbtm V t) (vquot_dbtm V u))*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

termination
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *fresh_vquot_dbtm* [*simp*]: $i \# \text{vquot_dbtm } V \ \text{tm} \longleftrightarrow i \# \ \text{tm} \vee i \notin \text{atom } \text{‘} V$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Infinite support, so we cannot use nominal primrec.

function *vquot_dbfm* :: *name set* \Rightarrow *dbfm* \Rightarrow *tm*
where
vquot_dbfm V (DBMem t u) = *HPair (HTuple 0) (HPair (vquot_dbtm V t) (vquot_dbtm V u))*
| *vquot_dbfm V (DBEq t u)* = *HPair (HTuple 2) (HPair (vquot_dbtm V t) (vquot_dbtm V u))*
| *vquot_dbfm V (DBDisj A B)* = *HPair (HTuple 3) (HPair (vquot_dbfm V A) (vquot_dbfm V B))*
| *vquot_dbfm V (DBNeg A)* = *HPair (HTuple 4) (vquot_dbfm V A)*
| *vquot_dbfm V (DBEx A)* = *HPair (HTuple 5) (vquot_dbfm V A)*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

termination
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

lemma fresh_vquot_dbfm [simp]:  $i \# vquot\_dbfm\ V\ fm \longleftrightarrow i \# fm \vee i \notin atom\ 'V$ 
  <proof>

class vquot =
  fixes vquot :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  name set  $\Rightarrow$  tm (|_|_ [0,1000]1000)

instantiation tm :: vquot
begin
  definition vquot_tm :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  name set  $\Rightarrow$  tm
    where vquot_tm t V = vquot_dbtm V (trans_tm [] t)
  instance <proof>
end

lemma vquot_dbtm_empty [simp]: vquot_dbtm {} t = quot_dbtm t
  <proof>

lemma vquot_tm_empty [simp]: fixes t::tm shows [t]{ } = «t»
  <proof>

lemma vquot_dbtm_eq: atom\ 'V  $\cap$  supp t = atom\ 'W  $\cap$  supp t  $\Longrightarrow$  vquot_dbtm V t = vquot_dbtm
  W t
  <proof>

instantiation fm :: vquot
begin
  definition vquot_fm :: fm  $\Rightarrow$  name set  $\Rightarrow$  tm
    where vquot_fm A V = vquot_dbfm V (trans_fm [] A)
  instance <proof>
end

lemma vquot_fm_fresh [simp]: fixes A::fm shows  $i \# [A]\ V \longleftrightarrow i \# A \vee i \notin atom\ 'V$ 
  <proof>

lemma vquot_dbfm_empty [simp]: vquot_dbfm {} A = quot_dbfm A
  <proof>

lemma vquot_fm_empty [simp]: fixes A::fm shows [A]{ } = «A»
  <proof>

lemma vquot_dbfm_eq: atom\ 'V  $\cap$  supp A = atom\ 'W  $\cap$  supp A  $\Longrightarrow$  vquot_dbfm V A = vquot_dbfm
  W A
  <proof>

lemma vquot_fm_insert:
  fixes A::fm shows atom i  $\notin$  supp A  $\Longrightarrow$  [A](insert i V) = [A]V
  <proof>

declare HTuple.simps [simp del]

end

```

Chapter 3

Basic Predicates

```
theory Predicates
imports SyntaxN
begin
```

3.1 The Subset Relation

```
nominal_function Subset :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  tm  $\Rightarrow$  fm (infixr SUBS 150)
  where atom z  $\#$  (t, u)  $\Longrightarrow$  t SUBS u = All2 z t ((Var z) IN u)
  <proof>
```

```
nominal_termination (eqvt)
  <proof>
```

```
declare Subset.simps [simp del]
```

```
lemma Subset_fresh_iff [simp]: a  $\#$  t SUBS u  $\longleftrightarrow$  a  $\#$  t  $\wedge$  a  $\#$  u
  <proof>
```

```
lemma subst_fm_Subset [simp]: (t SUBS u)(i::=x) = (subst i x t) SUBS (subst i x u)
  <proof>
```

```
lemma Subset_I:
  assumes insert ((Var i) IN t) H  $\vdash$  (Var i) IN u atom i  $\#$  (t,u)  $\forall B \in H. atom i \# B$ 
  shows H  $\vdash$  t SUBS u
  <proof>
```

```
lemma Subset_D:
  assumes major: H  $\vdash$  t SUBS u and minor: H  $\vdash$  a IN t shows H  $\vdash$  a IN u
  <proof>
```

```
lemma Subset_E: H  $\vdash$  t SUBS u  $\Longrightarrow$  H  $\vdash$  a IN t  $\Longrightarrow$  insert (a IN u) H  $\vdash$  A  $\Longrightarrow$  H  $\vdash$  A
  <proof>
```

```
lemma Subset_cong: H  $\vdash$  t EQ t'  $\Longrightarrow$  H  $\vdash$  u EQ u'  $\Longrightarrow$  H  $\vdash$  t SUBS u IFF t' SUBS u'
  <proof>
```

```
lemma Set_MP: x SUBS y  $\in$  H  $\Longrightarrow$  z IN x  $\in$  H  $\Longrightarrow$  insert (z IN y) H  $\vdash$  A  $\Longrightarrow$  H  $\vdash$  A
  <proof>
```

```
lemma Zero_Subset_I [intro!]: H  $\vdash$  Zero SUBS t
  <proof>
```

lemma *Zero_SubsetE*: $H \vdash A \implies \text{insert } (\text{Zero SUBS } X) H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Subset_Zero_D*:
assumes $H \vdash t \text{ SUBS } \text{Zero}$ **shows** $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } \text{Zero}$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Subset_refl*: $H \vdash t \text{ SUBS } t$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Eats_Subset_Iff*: $H \vdash \text{Eats } x \ y \ \text{SUBS } z \text{ IFF } (x \ \text{SUBS } z) \ \text{AND } (y \ \text{IN } z)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Eats_Subset_I* [intro!]: $H \vdash x \ \text{SUBS } z \implies H \vdash y \ \text{IN } z \implies H \vdash \text{Eats } x \ y \ \text{SUBS } z$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Eats_Subset_E* [intro!]:
 $\text{insert } (x \ \text{SUBS } z) (\text{insert } (y \ \text{IN } z) H) \vdash C \implies \text{insert } (\text{Eats } x \ y \ \text{SUBS } z) H \vdash C$
 ⟨proof⟩

A surprising proof: a consequence of $?H \vdash \text{Eats } ?x \ ?y \ \text{SUBS } ?z \text{ IFF } ?x \ \text{SUBS } ?z \ \text{AND } ?y \ \text{IN } ?z$ and reflexivity!

lemma *Subset_Eats_I* [intro!]: $H \vdash x \ \text{SUBS } \text{Eats } x \ y$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *SUCC_Subset_I* [intro!]: $H \vdash x \ \text{SUBS } z \implies H \vdash x \ \text{IN } z \implies H \vdash \text{SUCC } x \ \text{SUBS } z$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *SUCC_Subset_E* [intro!]:
 $\text{insert } (x \ \text{SUBS } z) (\text{insert } (x \ \text{IN } z) H) \vdash C \implies \text{insert } (\text{SUCC } x \ \text{SUBS } z) H \vdash C$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Subset_trans0*: $\{ a \ \text{SUBS } b, b \ \text{SUBS } c \} \vdash a \ \text{SUBS } c$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Subset_trans*: $H \vdash a \ \text{SUBS } b \implies H \vdash b \ \text{SUBS } c \implies H \vdash a \ \text{SUBS } c$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Subset_SUCC*: $H \vdash a \ \text{SUBS } (\text{SUCC } a)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *All2_Subset_lemma*: $\text{atom } l \ \sharp (k', k) \implies \{P\} \vdash P' \implies \{\text{All2 } l \ k \ P, k' \ \text{SUBS } k\} \vdash \text{All2 } l \ k' \ P'$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *All2_Subset*: $\llbracket H \vdash \text{All2 } l \ k \ P; H \vdash k' \ \text{SUBS } k; \{P\} \vdash P'; \text{atom } l \ \sharp (k', k) \rrbracket \implies H \vdash \text{All2 } l \ k' \ P'$
 ⟨proof⟩

3.2 Extensionality

lemma *Extensionality*: $H \vdash x \ \text{EQ } y \text{ IFF } x \ \text{SUBS } y \ \text{AND } y \ \text{SUBS } x$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Equality_I*: $H \vdash y \ \text{SUBS } x \implies H \vdash x \ \text{SUBS } y \implies H \vdash x \ \text{EQ } y$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *EQ_imp_SUBS*: $\text{insert } (t \ \text{EQ } u) H \vdash (t \ \text{SUBS } u)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *EQ_imp_SUBS2*: $\text{insert } (u \text{ EQ } t) H \vdash (t \text{ SUBS } u)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Equality_E*: $\text{insert } (t \text{ SUBS } u) (\text{insert } (u \text{ SUBS } t) H) \vdash A \implies \text{insert } (t \text{ EQ } u) H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

3.3 The Disjointness Relation

The following predicate is defined in order to prove Lemma 2.3, Foundation

nominal_function *Disjoint* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $\text{atom } z \# (t, u) \implies \text{Disjoint } t \ u = \text{All2 } z \ t \ (\text{Neg } ((\text{Var } z) \text{ IN } u))$
 ⟨proof⟩

nominal_termination (*eqt*)
 ⟨proof⟩

declare *Disjoint.simps* [*simp del*]

lemma *Disjoint_fresh_iff* [*simp*]: $a \# \text{Disjoint } t \ u \longleftrightarrow a \# t \wedge a \# u$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *subst_fm_Disjoint* [*simp*]:
 $(\text{Disjoint } t \ u)(i ::= x) = \text{Disjoint } (\text{subst } i \ x \ t) (\text{subst } i \ x \ u)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Disjoint_cong*: $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } t' \implies H \vdash u \text{ EQ } u' \implies H \vdash \text{Disjoint } t \ u \text{ IFF } \text{Disjoint } t' \ u'$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Disjoint_I*:
assumes $\text{insert } ((\text{Var } i) \text{ IN } t) (\text{insert } ((\text{Var } i) \text{ IN } u) H) \vdash \text{Fls}$
 $\text{atom } i \# (t, u) \ \forall B \in H. \text{atom } i \# B$
shows $H \vdash \text{Disjoint } t \ u$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Disjoint_E*:
assumes *major*: $H \vdash \text{Disjoint } t \ u$ **and** *minor*: $H \vdash a \text{ IN } t \ H \vdash a \text{ IN } u$ **shows** $H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Disjoint_commute*: $\{ \text{Disjoint } t \ u \} \vdash \text{Disjoint } u \ t$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Disjoint_commute_I*: $H \vdash \text{Disjoint } t \ u \implies H \vdash \text{Disjoint } u \ t$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Disjoint_commute_D*: $\text{insert } (\text{Disjoint } t \ u) H \vdash A \implies \text{insert } (\text{Disjoint } u \ t) H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Zero_Disjoint_I1* [*iff*]: $H \vdash \text{Disjoint } \text{Zero } t$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Zero_Disjoint_I2* [*iff*]: $H \vdash \text{Disjoint } t \ \text{Zero}$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Disjoint_Eats_D1*: $\{ \text{Disjoint } (\text{Eats } x \ y) \ z \} \vdash \text{Disjoint } x \ z$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Disjoint_Eats_D2*: $\{ \text{Disjoint } (\text{Eats } x \ y) \ z \} \vdash \text{Neg}(y \text{ IN } z)$

<proof>

lemma *Disjoint_Eats_E*:

insert (Disjoint x z) (insert (Neg(y IN z)) H) ⊢ A ⇒ insert (Disjoint (Eats x y) z) H ⊢ A
<proof>

lemma *Disjoint_Eats_E2*:

insert (Disjoint z x) (insert (Neg(y IN z)) H) ⊢ A ⇒ insert (Disjoint z (Eats x y)) H ⊢ A
<proof>

lemma *Disjoint_Eats_Imp*: { *Disjoint x z, Neg(y IN z)* } ⊢ *Disjoint (Eats x y) z*

<proof>

lemma *Disjoint_Eats_I* [*intro!*]: *H ⊢ Disjoint x z ⇒ insert (y IN z) H ⊢ Fls ⇒ H ⊢ Disjoint (Eats x y) z*

<proof>

lemma *Disjoint_Eats_I2* [*intro!*]: *H ⊢ Disjoint z x ⇒ insert (y IN z) H ⊢ Fls ⇒ H ⊢ Disjoint z (Eats x y)*

<proof>

3.4 The Foundation Theorem

lemma *Foundation_lemma*:

assumes *i: atom i # z*

shows { *All2 i z (Neg (Disjoint (Var i) z))* } ⊢ *Neg (Var i IN z) AND Disjoint (Var i) z*

<proof>

theorem *Foundation*: *atom i # z ⇒ {} ⊢ All2 i z (Neg (Disjoint (Var i) z)) IMP z EQ Zero*

<proof>

lemma *Mem_Neg_refl*: { } ⊢ *Neg (x IN x)*

<proof>

lemma *Mem_refl_E* [*intro!*]: *insert (x IN x) H ⊢ A*

<proof>

lemma *Mem_non_refl*: **assumes** *H ⊢ x IN x* **shows** *H ⊢ A*

<proof>

lemma *Mem_Neg_sym*: { *x IN y, y IN x* } ⊢ *Fls*

<proof>

lemma *Mem_not_sym*: *insert (x IN y) (insert (y IN x) H) ⊢ A*

<proof>

3.5 The Ordinal Property

nominal_function *OrdP* :: *tm ⇒ fm*

where $\llbracket \text{atom } y \# (x, z); \text{atom } z \# x \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$

OrdP x = All2 y x ((Var y) SUBS x AND All2 z (Var y) ((Var z) SUBS (Var y)))

<proof>

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

<proof>

lemma

shows *OrdP_fresh_iff* [simp]: $a \# \text{OrdP } x \longleftrightarrow a \# x$ (is ?thesis1)
 <proof>

lemma *subst_fm_OrdP* [simp]: $(\text{OrdP } t)(i::=x) = \text{OrdP } (\text{subst } i \ x \ t)$
 <proof>

lemma *OrdP_cong*: $H \vdash x \text{ EQ } x' \implies H \vdash \text{OrdP } x \text{ IFF } \text{OrdP } x'$
 <proof>

lemma *OrdP_Mem_lemma*:

assumes $z: \text{atom } z \# (k,l)$ **and** $l: \text{insert } (\text{OrdP } k) \ H \vdash l \text{ IN } k$

shows $\text{insert } (\text{OrdP } k) \ H \vdash l \text{ SUBS } k \text{ AND } \text{All2 } z \ l \ (\text{Var } z \ \text{SUBS } l)$

<proof>

lemma *OrdP_Mem_E*:

assumes $\text{atom } z \# (k,l)$

$\text{insert } (\text{OrdP } k) \ H \vdash l \text{ IN } k$

$\text{insert } (l \ \text{SUBS } k) \ (\text{insert } (\text{All2 } z \ l \ (\text{Var } z \ \text{SUBS } l)) \ H) \vdash A$

shows $\text{insert } (\text{OrdP } k) \ H \vdash A$

<proof>

lemma *OrdP_Mem_imp_Subset*:

assumes $k: H \vdash k \text{ IN } l$ **and** $l: H \vdash \text{OrdP } l$ **shows** $H \vdash k \text{ SUBS } l$

<proof>

lemma *SUCC_Subset_Ord_lemma*: $\{ k' \text{ IN } k, \text{OrdP } k \} \vdash \text{SUCC } k' \text{ SUBS } k$

<proof>

lemma *SUCC_Subset_Ord*: $H \vdash k' \text{ IN } k \implies H \vdash \text{OrdP } k \implies H \vdash \text{SUCC } k' \text{ SUBS } k$

<proof>

lemma *OrdP_Trans_lemma*: $\{ \text{OrdP } k, i \text{ IN } j, j \text{ IN } k \} \vdash i \text{ IN } k$

<proof>

lemma *OrdP_Trans*: $H \vdash \text{OrdP } k \implies H \vdash i \text{ IN } j \implies H \vdash j \text{ IN } k \implies H \vdash i \text{ IN } k$

<proof>

lemma *Ord_IN_Ord0*:

assumes $l: H \vdash l \text{ IN } k$

shows $\text{insert } (\text{OrdP } k) \ H \vdash \text{OrdP } l$

<proof>

lemma *Ord_IN_Ord*: $H \vdash l \text{ IN } k \implies H \vdash \text{OrdP } k \implies H \vdash \text{OrdP } l$

<proof>

lemma *OrdP_I*:

assumes $\text{insert } (\text{Var } y \text{ IN } x) \ H \vdash (\text{Var } y) \ \text{SUBS } x$

and $\text{insert } (\text{Var } z \text{ IN } \text{Var } y) \ (\text{insert } (\text{Var } y \text{ IN } x) \ H) \vdash (\text{Var } z) \ \text{SUBS } (\text{Var } y)$

and $\text{atom } y \# (x, z) \ \forall B \in H. \text{atom } y \# B \ \text{atom } z \# x \ \forall B \in H. \text{atom } z \# B$

shows $H \vdash \text{OrdP } x$

<proof>

lemma *OrdP_Zero* [simp]: $H \vdash \text{OrdP } \text{Zero}$

<proof>

lemma *OrdP_SUCC_I0*: $\{ \text{OrdP } k \} \vdash \text{OrdP } (\text{SUCC } k)$

<proof>

lemma *OrdP_SUCC_I*: $H \vdash \text{OrdP } k \implies H \vdash \text{OrdP } (\text{SUCC } k)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *Zero_In_OrdP*: $\{ \text{OrdP } x \} \vdash x \text{ EQ Zero OR Zero IN } x$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *OrdP_HPPairE*: *insert* (*OrdP* (*HPair* *x y*)) $H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemmas *OrdP_HPPairEH* = *OrdP_HPPairE* *OrdP_HPPairE* [THEN rotate2] *OrdP_HPPairE* [THEN rotate3] *OrdP_HPPairE* [THEN rotate4] *OrdP_HPPairE* [THEN rotate5] *OrdP_HPPairE* [THEN rotate6] *OrdP_HPPairE* [THEN rotate7] *OrdP_HPPairE* [THEN rotate8] *OrdP_HPPairE* [THEN rotate9] *OrdP_HPPairE* [THEN rotate10]
declare *OrdP_HPPairEH* [intro!]

lemma *Zero_Eq_HPPairE*: *insert* (*Zero EQ HPair* *x y*) $H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemmas *Zero_Eq_HPPairEH* = *Zero_Eq_HPPairE* *Zero_Eq_HPPairE* [THEN rotate2] *Zero_Eq_HPPairE* [THEN rotate3] *Zero_Eq_HPPairE* [THEN rotate4] *Zero_Eq_HPPairE* [THEN rotate5] *Zero_Eq_HPPairE* [THEN rotate6] *Zero_Eq_HPPairE* [THEN rotate7] *Zero_Eq_HPPairE* [THEN rotate8] *Zero_Eq_HPPairE* [THEN rotate9] *Zero_Eq_HPPairE* [THEN rotate10]
declare *Zero_Eq_HPPairEH* [intro!]

lemma *HPair_Eq_ZeroE*: *insert* (*HPair* *x y EQ Zero*) $H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemmas *HPair_Eq_ZeroEH* = *HPair_Eq_ZeroE* *HPair_Eq_ZeroE* [THEN rotate2] *HPair_Eq_ZeroE* [THEN rotate3] *HPair_Eq_ZeroE* [THEN rotate4] *HPair_Eq_ZeroE* [THEN rotate5] *HPair_Eq_ZeroE* [THEN rotate6] *HPair_Eq_ZeroE* [THEN rotate7] *HPair_Eq_ZeroE* [THEN rotate8] *HPair_Eq_ZeroE* [THEN rotate9] *HPair_Eq_ZeroE* [THEN rotate10]
declare *HPair_Eq_ZeroEH* [intro!]

3.6 Induction on Ordinals

lemma *OrdInd_lemma*:
assumes *j*: *atom* (*j::name*) $\# (i, A)$
shows $\{ \text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i) \} \vdash (\text{All } i (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i) \text{ IMP } ((\text{All2 } j (\text{Var } i) (A(i::= \text{Var } j)))) \text{ IMP } A))) \text{ IMP } A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *OrdInd*:
assumes *j*: *atom* (*j::name*) $\# (i, A)$
and *x*: $H \vdash \text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i)$ **and** *step*: $H \vdash \text{All } i (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i) \text{ IMP } (\text{All2 } j (\text{Var } i) (A(i::= \text{Var } j)))) \text{ IMP } A)$
shows $H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *OrdIndH*:
assumes *atom* (*j::name*) $\# (i, A)$
and $H \vdash \text{All } i (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i) \text{ IMP } (\text{All2 } j (\text{Var } i) (A(i::= \text{Var } j)))) \text{ IMP } A)$
shows *insert* (*OrdP* (*Var* *i*)) $H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

3.7 Linearity of Ordinals

lemma *OrdP_linear_lemma*:

assumes j : $\text{atom } j \# i$
shows $\{ \text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i) \} \vdash \text{All } j (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } j) \text{ IMP } (\text{Var } i \text{ IN } \text{Var } j \text{ OR } \text{Var } i \text{ EQ } \text{Var } j \text{ OR } \text{Var } j \text{ IN } \text{Var } i))$
(is _ \vdash ?scheme)
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma OrdP_linear_imp : $\{ \} \vdash \text{OrdP } x \text{ IMP } \text{OrdP } y \text{ IMP } x \text{ IN } y \text{ OR } x \text{ EQ } y \text{ OR } y \text{ IN } x$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma OrdP_linear :
assumes $H \vdash \text{OrdP } x \ H \vdash \text{OrdP } y$
 $\text{insert } (x \text{ IN } y) \ H \vdash A \ \text{insert } (x \text{ EQ } y) \ H \vdash A \ \text{insert } (y \text{ IN } x) \ H \vdash A$
shows $H \vdash A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma Zero_In_SUCC : $\{ \text{OrdP } k \} \vdash \text{Zero IN SUCC } k$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

3.8 The predicate OrdNotEqP

nominal_function $\text{OrdNotEqP} :: \text{tm} \Rightarrow \text{tm} \Rightarrow \text{fm}$ (**infixr** NEQ 150)
where $\text{OrdNotEqP } x \ y = \text{OrdP } x \ \text{AND} \ \text{OrdP } y \ \text{AND} \ (x \ \text{IN } y \ \text{OR } y \ \text{IN } x)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

nominal_termination (eqvt)
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{OrdNotEqP_fresh_iff}$ [simp]: $a \# \text{OrdNotEqP } x \ y \longleftrightarrow a \# x \wedge a \# y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma OrdNotEqP_subst [simp]: $(\text{OrdNotEqP } x \ y) (i :: t) = \text{OrdNotEqP } (\text{subst } i \ t \ x) (\text{subst } i \ t \ y)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma OrdNotEqP_cong : $H \vdash x \ \text{EQ } x' \Longrightarrow H \vdash y \ \text{EQ } y' \Longrightarrow H \vdash \text{OrdNotEqP } x \ y \ \text{IFF} \ \text{OrdNotEqP } x' \ y'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma $\text{OrdNotEqP_self_contra}$: $\{ x \ \text{NEQ } x \} \vdash \text{Fls}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma OrdNotEqP_OrdP_E : $\text{insert } (\text{OrdP } x) (\text{insert } (\text{OrdP } y) \ H) \vdash A \Longrightarrow \text{insert } (x \ \text{NEQ } y) \ H \vdash A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma OrdNotEqP_I : $\text{insert } (x \ \text{EQ } y) \ H \vdash \text{Fls} \Longrightarrow H \vdash \text{OrdP } x \Longrightarrow H \vdash \text{OrdP } y \Longrightarrow H \vdash x \ \text{NEQ } y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

declare OrdNotEqP.simps [simp del]

lemma $\text{OrdNotEqP_imp_Neg_Eq}$: $\{ x \ \text{NEQ } y \} \vdash \text{Neg } (x \ \text{EQ } y)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma OrdNotEqP_E : $H \vdash x \ \text{EQ } y \Longrightarrow \text{insert } (x \ \text{NEQ } y) \ H \vdash A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

3.9 Predecessor of an Ordinal

lemma $\text{OrdP_set_max_lemma}$:

assumes $j: \text{atom } (j::\text{name}) \# i$ **and** $k: \text{atom } (k::\text{name}) \# (i,j)$
shows $\{ \} \vdash (\text{Neg } (\text{Var } i \text{ EQ Zero}) \text{ AND } (\text{All2 } j (\text{Var } i) (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } j)))) \text{ IMP}$
 $(\text{Ex } j (\text{Var } j \text{ IN Var } i \text{ AND } (\text{All2 } k (\text{Var } i) (\text{Var } k \text{ SUBS Var } j))))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *OrdP_max_imp*:
assumes $j: \text{atom } j \# (x)$ **and** $k: \text{atom } k \# (x,j)$
shows $\{ \text{OrdP } x, \text{Neg } (x \text{ EQ Zero}) \} \vdash \text{Ex } j (\text{Var } j \text{ IN } x \text{ AND } (\text{All2 } k x (\text{Var } k \text{ SUBS Var } j)))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

declare *OrdP.simps* [*simp del*]

3.10 Case Analysis and Zero/SUCC Induction

lemma *OrdP_cases_lemma*:
assumes $p: \text{atom } p \# x$
shows $\{ \text{OrdP } x, \text{Neg } (x \text{ EQ Zero}) \} \vdash \text{Ex } p (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } p) \text{ AND } x \text{ EQ SUCC } (\text{Var } p))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *OrdP_cases_disj*:
assumes $p: \text{atom } p \# x$
shows $\text{insert } (\text{OrdP } x) H \vdash x \text{ EQ Zero OR Ex } p (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } p) \text{ AND } x \text{ EQ SUCC } (\text{Var } p))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *OrdP_cases_E*:
 $\llbracket \text{insert } (x \text{ EQ Zero}) H \vdash A;$
 $\text{insert } (x \text{ EQ SUCC } (\text{Var } k)) (\text{insert } (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } k)) H) \vdash A;$
 $\text{atom } k \# (x,A); \quad \forall C \in H. \text{atom } k \# C \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{insert } (\text{OrdP } x) H \vdash A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *OrdInd2_lemma*:
 $\{ \text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i), A(i::= \text{Zero}), (\text{All } i (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i) \text{ IMP } A \text{ IMP } (A(i::= \text{SUCC } (\text{Var } i)))))) \} \vdash A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *OrdInd2*:
assumes $H \vdash \text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i)$
and $H \vdash A(i::= \text{Zero})$
and $H \vdash \text{All } i (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i) \text{ IMP } A \text{ IMP } (A(i::= \text{SUCC } (\text{Var } i))))$
shows $H \vdash A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *OrdInd2H*:
assumes $H \vdash A(i::= \text{Zero})$
and $H \vdash \text{All } i (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i) \text{ IMP } A \text{ IMP } (A(i::= \text{SUCC } (\text{Var } i))))$
shows $\text{insert } (\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } i)) H \vdash A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

3.11 The predicate *HFun_Sigma*

To characterise the concept of a function using only bounded universal quantifiers.

See the note after the proof of Lemma 2.3.

definition *hfun_sigma* **where**
 $\text{hfun_sigma } r \equiv \forall z \in r. \forall z' \in r. \exists x y x' y'. z = \langle x,y \rangle \wedge z' = \langle x',y' \rangle \wedge (x=x' \longrightarrow y=y')$

definition *hfun_sigma_ord* **where**

$hfun_sigma_ord\ r \equiv \forall z \in r. \forall z' \in r. \exists x\ y\ x'\ y'. z = \langle x, y \rangle \wedge z' = \langle x', y' \rangle \wedge Ord\ x \wedge Ord\ x' \wedge (x=x' \rightarrow y=y')$

nominal_function $HFun_Sigma :: tm \Rightarrow fm$

where $\llbracket atom\ z \# (r, z', x, y, x', y'); atom\ z' \# (r, x, y, x', y'); atom\ x \# (r, y, x', y'); atom\ y \# (r, x', y'); atom\ x' \# (r, y'); atom\ y' \# (r) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $HFun_Sigma\ r =$
 $All2\ z\ r\ (All2\ z'\ r\ (Ex\ x\ (Ex\ y\ (Ex\ x'\ (Ex\ y'$
 $(Var\ z\ EQ\ HPair\ (Var\ x)\ (Var\ y)\ AND\ Var\ z'\ EQ\ HPair\ (Var\ x')\ (Var\ y')$
 $AND\ OrdP\ (Var\ x)\ AND\ OrdP\ (Var\ x')\ AND$
 $((Var\ x\ EQ\ Var\ x')\ IMP\ (Var\ y\ EQ\ Var\ y'))))))))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

nominal_termination $(eqvt)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma

shows $HFun_Sigma_fresh_iff\ [simp]: a \# HFun_Sigma\ r \longleftrightarrow a \# r$ **(is ?thesis1)**

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $HFun_Sigma_subst\ [simp]: (HFun_Sigma\ r)(i::=t) = HFun_Sigma\ (subst\ i\ t\ r)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $HFun_Sigma_Zero: H \vdash HFun_Sigma\ Zero$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $Subset_HFun_Sigma: \{HFun_Sigma\ s, s'\ SUBS\ s\} \vdash HFun_Sigma\ s'$

$\langle proof \rangle$

Captures the property of being a relation, using fewer variables than the full definition

lemma $HFun_Sigma_Mem_imp_HPair:$

assumes $H \vdash HFun_Sigma\ r\ H \vdash a\ IN\ r$

and $xy: atom\ x \# (y, a, r)\ atom\ y \# (a, r)$

shows $H \vdash (Ex\ x\ (Ex\ y\ (a\ EQ\ HPair\ (Var\ x)\ (Var\ y))))$ **(is _ \vdash ?concl)**

$\langle proof \rangle$

3.12 The predicate $HDomain_Incl$

This is an internal version of $\forall x \in d. \exists y\ z. z \in r \wedge z = \langle x, y \rangle$.

nominal_function $HDomain_Incl :: tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$

where $\llbracket atom\ x \# (r, d, y, z); atom\ y \# (r, d, z); atom\ z \# (r, d) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$

$HDomain_Incl\ r\ d = All2\ x\ d\ (Ex\ y\ (Ex\ z\ (Var\ z\ IN\ r\ AND\ Var\ z\ EQ\ HPair\ (Var\ x)\ (Var\ y))))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

nominal_termination $(eqvt)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma

shows $HDomain_Incl_fresh_iff\ [simp]:$

$a \# HDomain_Incl\ r\ d \longleftrightarrow a \# r \wedge a \# d$ **(is ?thesis1)**

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $HDomain_Incl_subst\ [simp]:$

$(HDomain_Incl\ r\ d)(i::=t) = HDomain_Incl\ (subst\ i\ t\ r)\ (subst\ i\ t\ d)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $HDomain_Incl_Subset_lemma: \{HDomain_Incl\ r\ k, k'\ SUBS\ k\} \vdash HDomain_Incl\ r\ k'$

<proof>

lemma *HDomain_Incl_Subset*: $H \vdash \text{HDomain_Incl } r \ k \implies H \vdash k' \ \text{SUBS } k \implies H \vdash \text{HDomain_Incl } r \ k'$

<proof>

lemma *HDomain_Incl_Mem_Ord*: $H \vdash \text{HDomain_Incl } r \ k \implies H \vdash k' \ \text{IN } k \implies H \vdash \text{OrdP } k \implies H \vdash \text{HDomain_Incl } r \ k'$

<proof>

lemma *HDomain_Incl_Zero [simp]*: $H \vdash \text{HDomain_Incl } r \ \text{Zero}$

<proof>

lemma *HDomain_Incl_Eats*: $\{ \text{HDomain_Incl } r \ d \} \vdash \text{HDomain_Incl } (\text{Eats } r \ (\text{HPair } d \ d')) \ (\text{SUCC } d)$

<proof>

lemma *HDomain_Incl_Eats_I*: $H \vdash \text{HDomain_Incl } r \ d \implies H \vdash \text{HDomain_Incl } (\text{Eats } r \ (\text{HPair } d \ d'))$

(SUCC d)

<proof>

3.13 *HPair* is Provably Injective

lemma *Doubleton_E*:

assumes $\text{insert } (a \ \text{EQ } c) \ (\text{insert } (b \ \text{EQ } d) \ H) \vdash A$

$\text{insert } (a \ \text{EQ } d) \ (\text{insert } (b \ \text{EQ } c) \ H) \vdash A$

shows $\text{insert } ((\text{Eats } (\text{Eats } \text{Zero } b) \ a) \ \text{EQ } (\text{Eats } (\text{Eats } \text{Zero } d) \ c)) \ H \vdash A$

<proof>

lemma *HFST*: $\{ \text{HPair } a \ b \ \text{EQ } \text{HPair } c \ d \} \vdash a \ \text{EQ } c$

<proof>

lemma *b_EQ_d_1*: $\{ a \ \text{EQ } c, a \ \text{EQ } d, b \ \text{EQ } c \} \vdash b \ \text{EQ } d$

<proof>

lemma *HSND*: $\{ \text{HPair } a \ b \ \text{EQ } \text{HPair } c \ d \} \vdash b \ \text{EQ } d$

<proof>

lemma *HPair_E [intro!]*:

assumes $\text{insert } (a \ \text{EQ } c) \ (\text{insert } (b \ \text{EQ } d) \ H) \vdash A$

shows $\text{insert } (\text{HPair } a \ b \ \text{EQ } \text{HPair } c \ d) \ H \vdash A$

<proof>

declare *HPair_E [THEN rotate2, intro!]*

declare *HPair_E [THEN rotate3, intro!]*

declare *HPair_E [THEN rotate4, intro!]*

declare *HPair_E [THEN rotate5, intro!]*

declare *HPair_E [THEN rotate6, intro!]*

declare *HPair_E [THEN rotate7, intro!]*

declare *HPair_E [THEN rotate8, intro!]*

lemma *HFun_Sigma_E*:

assumes $r: H \vdash \text{HFun_Sigma } r$

and $b: H \vdash \text{HPair } a \ b \ \text{IN } r$

and $b': H \vdash \text{HPair } a \ b' \ \text{IN } r$

shows $H \vdash b \ \text{EQ } b'$

<proof>

3.14 *SUCC* is Provably Injective

lemma *SUCC_SUBS_lemma*: $\{SUCC\ x\ SUBS\ SUCC\ y\} \vdash x\ SUBS\ y$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *SUCC_SUBS*: $insert\ (SUCC\ x\ SUBS\ SUCC\ y)\ H \vdash x\ SUBS\ y$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *SUCC_inject*: $insert\ (SUCC\ x\ EQ\ SUCC\ y)\ H \vdash x\ EQ\ y$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *SUCC_inject_E* [*intro!*]: $insert\ (x\ EQ\ y)\ H \vdash A \implies insert\ (SUCC\ x\ EQ\ SUCC\ y)\ H \vdash A$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

declare *SUCC_inject_E* [*THEN rotate2, intro!*]
declare *SUCC_inject_E* [*THEN rotate3, intro!*]
declare *SUCC_inject_E* [*THEN rotate4, intro!*]
declare *SUCC_inject_E* [*THEN rotate5, intro!*]
declare *SUCC_inject_E* [*THEN rotate6, intro!*]
declare *SUCC_inject_E* [*THEN rotate7, intro!*]
declare *SUCC_inject_E* [*THEN rotate8, intro!*]

lemma *OrdP_IN_SUCC_lemma*: $\{OrdP\ x,\ y\ IN\ x\} \vdash SUCC\ y\ IN\ SUCC\ x$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *OrdP_IN_SUCC*: $H \vdash OrdP\ x \implies H \vdash y\ IN\ x \implies H \vdash SUCC\ y\ IN\ SUCC\ x$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *OrdP_IN_SUCC_D_lemma*: $\{OrdP\ x,\ SUCC\ y\ IN\ SUCC\ x\} \vdash y\ IN\ x$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *OrdP_IN_SUCC_D*: $H \vdash OrdP\ x \implies H \vdash SUCC\ y\ IN\ SUCC\ x \implies H \vdash y\ IN\ x$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *OrdP_IN_SUCC_Iff*: $H \vdash OrdP\ y \implies H \vdash SUCC\ x\ IN\ SUCC\ y\ IFF\ x\ IN\ y$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

3.15 The predicate *LstSeqP*

lemma *hfun_sigma_ord_iff*: $hfun_sigma_ord\ s \longleftrightarrow OrdDom\ s \wedge hfun_sigma\ s$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *hfun_sigma_iff*: $hfun_sigma\ r \longleftrightarrow hfunction\ r \wedge hrelation\ r$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *Seq_iff*: $Seq\ r\ d \longleftrightarrow d \leq hdomain\ r \wedge hfun_sigma\ r$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *LstSeq_iff*: $LstSeq\ s\ k\ y \longleftrightarrow succ\ k \leq hdomain\ s \wedge \langle k, y \rangle \in s \wedge hfun_sigma_ord\ s$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

nominal_function *LstSeqP* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$
where

$LstSeqP\ s\ k\ y = OrdP\ k\ AND\ HDomain_Incl\ s\ (SUCC\ k)\ AND\ HFun_Sigma\ s\ AND\ HPair\ k\ y\ IN\ s$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma

shows $LstSeqP_fresh_iff$ [simp]:

$$a \# LstSeqP\ s\ k\ y \longleftrightarrow a \# s \wedge a \# k \wedge a \# y \quad (\text{is } ?thesis1)$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $LstSeqP_subst$ [simp]:

$$(LstSeqP\ s\ k\ y)(i::=t) = LstSeqP\ (subst\ i\ t\ s)\ (subst\ i\ t\ k)\ (subst\ i\ t\ y)$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $LstSeqP_E$:

assumes $insert\ (HDomain_Incl\ s\ (SUCC\ k))$
 $(insert\ (OrdP\ k)\ (insert\ (HFun_Sigma\ s)$
 $(insert\ (HPair\ k\ y\ IN\ s)\ H))) \vdash B$

shows $insert\ (LstSeqP\ s\ k\ y)\ H \vdash B$

$\langle proof \rangle$

declare $LstSeqP.simps$ [simp del]

lemma $LstSeqP_cong$:

assumes $H \vdash s\ EQ\ s'\ H \vdash k\ EQ\ k'\ H \vdash y\ EQ\ y'$

shows $H \vdash LstSeqP\ s\ k\ y\ IFF\ LstSeqP\ s'\ k'\ y'$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $LstSeqP_OrdP$: $H \vdash LstSeqP\ r\ k\ y \implies H \vdash OrdP\ k$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $LstSeqP_Mem_lemma$: $\{ LstSeqP\ r\ k\ y, HPair\ k'\ z\ IN\ r, k'\ IN\ k \} \vdash LstSeqP\ r\ k'\ z$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $LstSeqP_Mem$: $H \vdash LstSeqP\ r\ k\ y \implies H \vdash HPair\ k'\ z\ IN\ r \implies H \vdash k'\ IN\ k \implies H \vdash LstSeqP\ r\ k'\ z$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $LstSeqP_imp_Mem$: $H \vdash LstSeqP\ s\ k\ y \implies H \vdash HPair\ k\ y\ IN\ s$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $LstSeqP_SUCC$: $H \vdash LstSeqP\ r\ (SUCC\ d)\ y \implies H \vdash HPair\ d\ z\ IN\ r \implies H \vdash LstSeqP\ r\ d\ z$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $LstSeqP_EQ$: $\llbracket H \vdash LstSeqP\ s\ k\ y; H \vdash HPair\ k\ y'\ IN\ s \rrbracket \implies H \vdash y\ EQ\ y'$

$\langle proof \rangle$

end

Chapter 4

Sigma-Formulas and Theorem 2.5

```
theory Sigma
imports Predicates
begin
```

4.1 Ground Terms and Formulas

```
definition ground_aux :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  atom set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where ground_aux t S  $\equiv$  (supp t  $\subseteq$  S)
```

```
abbreviation ground :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where ground t  $\equiv$  ground_aux t {}
```

```
definition ground_fm_aux :: fm  $\Rightarrow$  atom set  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where ground_fm_aux A S  $\equiv$  (supp A  $\subseteq$  S)
```

```
abbreviation ground_fm :: fm  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where ground_fm A  $\equiv$  ground_fm_aux A {}
```

```
lemma ground_aux_simps[simp]:
  ground_aux Zero S = True
  ground_aux (Var k) S = (if atom k  $\in$  S then True else False)
  ground_aux (Eats t u) S = (ground_aux t S  $\wedge$  ground_aux u S)
<proof>
```

```
lemma ground_fm_aux_simps[simp]:
  ground_fm_aux Fls S = True
  ground_fm_aux (t IN u) S = (ground_aux t S  $\wedge$  ground_aux u S)
  ground_fm_aux (t EQ u) S = (ground_aux t S  $\wedge$  ground_aux u S)
  ground_fm_aux (A OR B) S = (ground_fm_aux A S  $\wedge$  ground_fm_aux B S)
  ground_fm_aux (A AND B) S = (ground_fm_aux A S  $\wedge$  ground_fm_aux B S)
  ground_fm_aux (A IFF B) S = (ground_fm_aux A S  $\wedge$  ground_fm_aux B S)
  ground_fm_aux (Neg A) S = (ground_fm_aux A S)
  ground_fm_aux (Ex x A) S = (ground_fm_aux A (S  $\cup$  {atom x}))
<proof>
```

```
lemma ground_fresh[simp]:
  ground t  $\implies$  atom i  $\#$  t
  ground_fm A  $\implies$  atom i  $\#$  A
<proof>
```


4.2 Sigma Formulas

Section 2 material

4.2.1 Strict Sigma Formulas

Definition 2.1

inductive $ss_fm :: fm \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $MemI: ss_fm (Var\ i\ IN\ Var\ j)$
 | $DisjI: ss_fm\ A \Longrightarrow ss_fm\ B \Longrightarrow ss_fm\ (A\ OR\ B)$
 | $ConjI: ss_fm\ A \Longrightarrow ss_fm\ B \Longrightarrow ss_fm\ (A\ AND\ B)$
 | $ExI: ss_fm\ A \Longrightarrow ss_fm\ (Ex\ i\ A)$
 | $All2I: ss_fm\ A \Longrightarrow atom\ j\ \#(i,A) \Longrightarrow ss_fm\ (All2\ i\ (Var\ j)\ A)$

equivariance ss_fm

nominal_inductive ss_fm

avoids $ExI: i \mid All2I: i$

$\langle proof \rangle$

declare $ss_fm.intros$ $[intro]$

definition $Sigma_fm :: fm \Rightarrow bool$

where $Sigma_fm\ A \longleftrightarrow (\exists B. ss_fm\ B \wedge supp\ B \subseteq supp\ A \wedge \{\} \vdash A\ IFF\ B)$

lemma $Sigma_fm_Iff: [\{\} \vdash B\ IFF\ A; supp\ A \subseteq supp\ B; Sigma_fm\ A] \Longrightarrow Sigma_fm\ B$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $ss_fm_imp_Sigma_fm$ $[intro]: ss_fm\ A \Longrightarrow Sigma_fm\ A$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $Sigma_fm_Fls$ $[iff]: Sigma_fm\ Fls$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

4.2.2 Closure properties for Sigma-formulas

lemma

assumes $Sigma_fm\ A\ Sigma_fm\ B$
shows $Sigma_fm_AND$ $[intro!]: Sigma_fm\ (A\ AND\ B)$
and $Sigma_fm_OR$ $[intro!]: Sigma_fm\ (A\ OR\ B)$
and $Sigma_fm_Ex$ $[intro!]: Sigma_fm\ (Ex\ i\ A)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $Sigma_fm_All2_Var:$

assumes $H0: Sigma_fm\ A$ **and** $ij: atom\ j\ \#(i,A)$
shows $Sigma_fm\ (All2\ i\ (Var\ j)\ A)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

4.3 Lemma 2.2: Atomic formulas are Sigma-formulas

lemma $Eq_Eats_Iff:$

assumes $[unfolded\ fresh_Pair,\ simp]: atom\ i\ \#(z,x,y)$
shows $\{\} \vdash z\ EQ\ Eats\ x\ y\ IFF\ (All2\ i\ z\ (Var\ i\ IN\ x\ OR\ Var\ i\ EQ\ y))\ AND\ x\ SUBS\ z\ AND\ y\ IN\ z$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $Subset_Zero_sf: Sigma_fm\ (Var\ i\ SUBS\ Zero)$

<proof>

lemma *Eq_Zero_sf*: $\text{Sigma_fm } (\text{Var } i \text{ EQ Zero})$

<proof>

lemma *theorem_sf*: **assumes** $\{\}$ **shows** $\text{Sigma_fm } A$

<proof>

The subset relation

lemma *Var_Subset_sf*: $\text{Sigma_fm } (\text{Var } i \text{ SUBS } \text{Var } j)$

<proof>

lemma *Zero_Mem_sf*: $\text{Sigma_fm } (\text{Zero } \text{IN } \text{Var } i)$

<proof>

lemma *ijk*: $i + k < \text{Suc } (i + j + k)$

<proof>

lemma *All2_term_Iff_fresh*: $i \neq j \implies \text{atom } j' \# (i, j, A) \implies$

$\{\} \vdash (\text{All2 } i (\text{Var } j) A) \text{ IFF } \text{Ex } j' (\text{Var } j \text{ EQ } \text{Var } j' \text{ AND } \text{All2 } i (\text{Var } j') A)$

<proof>

lemma *Sigma_fm_All2_fresh*:

assumes $\text{Sigma_fm } A \ i \neq j$

shows $\text{Sigma_fm } (\text{All2 } i (\text{Var } j) A)$

<proof>

lemma *Subset_Eats_sf*:

assumes $\bigwedge j::\text{name}. \text{Sigma_fm } (\text{Var } j \text{ IN } t)$

and $\bigwedge k::\text{name}. \text{Sigma_fm } (\text{Var } k \text{ EQ } u)$

shows $\text{Sigma_fm } (\text{Var } i \text{ SUBS } \text{Eats } t \ u)$

<proof>

lemma *Eq_Eats_sf*:

assumes $\bigwedge j::\text{name}. \text{Sigma_fm } (\text{Var } j \text{ EQ } t)$

and $\bigwedge k::\text{name}. \text{Sigma_fm } (\text{Var } k \text{ EQ } u)$

shows $\text{Sigma_fm } (\text{Var } i \text{ EQ } \text{Eats } t \ u)$

<proof>

lemma *Eats_Mem_sf*:

assumes $\bigwedge j::\text{name}. \text{Sigma_fm } (\text{Var } j \text{ EQ } t)$

and $\bigwedge k::\text{name}. \text{Sigma_fm } (\text{Var } k \text{ EQ } u)$

shows $\text{Sigma_fm } (\text{Eats } t \ u \ \text{IN } \text{Var } i)$

<proof>

lemma *Subset_Mem_sf_lemma*:

$\text{size } t + \text{size } u < n \implies \text{Sigma_fm } (t \ \text{SUBS } u) \wedge \text{Sigma_fm } (t \ \text{IN } u)$

<proof>

lemma *Subset_sf [iff]*: $\text{Sigma_fm } (t \ \text{SUBS } u)$

<proof>

lemma *Mem_sf [iff]*: $\text{Sigma_fm } (t \ \text{IN } u)$

<proof>

The equality relation is a Sigma-Formula

lemma *Equality_sf [iff]*: $\text{Sigma_fm } (t \ \text{EQ } u)$

<proof>

4.4 Universal Quantification Bounded by an Arbitrary Term

lemma *All2_term_Iff*: $atom\ i \# t \implies atom\ j \# (i, t, A) \implies$
 $\{\} \vdash (All2\ i\ t\ A)\ IFF\ Ex\ j\ (Var\ j\ EQ\ t\ AND\ All2\ i\ (Var\ j)\ A)$

<proof>

lemma *Sigma_fm_All2 [intro!]*:
assumes *Sigma_fm A atom i # t*
shows *Sigma_fm (All2 i t A)*

<proof>

4.5 Lemma 2.3: Sequence-related concepts are Sigma-formulas

lemma *OrdP_sf [iff]*: *Sigma_fm (OrdP t)*

<proof>

lemma *OrdNotEqP_sf [iff]*: *Sigma_fm (OrdNotEqP t u)*

<proof>

lemma *HDomain_Incl_sf [iff]*: *Sigma_fm (HDomain_Incl t u)*

<proof>

lemma *HFun_Sigma_Iff*:

assumes $atom\ z \# (r, z', x, y, x', y')$ $atom\ z' \# (r, x, y, x', y')$
 $atom\ x \# (r, y, x', y')$ $atom\ y \# (r, x', y')$
 $atom\ x' \# (r, y')$ $atom\ y' \# (r)$

shows

$\{\} \vdash HFun_Sigma\ r\ IFF$
 $All2\ z\ r\ (All2\ z'\ r\ (Ex\ x\ (Ex\ y\ (Ex\ x'\ (Ex\ y'$
 $(Var\ z\ EQ\ HPair\ (Var\ x)\ (Var\ y)\ AND\ Var\ z'\ EQ\ HPair\ (Var\ x')\ (Var\ y')$
 $AND\ OrdP\ (Var\ x)\ AND\ OrdP\ (Var\ x')\ AND$
 $((Var\ x\ NEQ\ Var\ x')\ OR\ (Var\ y\ EQ\ Var\ y'))))))))$

<proof>

lemma *HFun_Sigma_sf [iff]*: *Sigma_fm (HFun_Sigma t)*

<proof>

lemma *LstSeqP_sf [iff]*: *Sigma_fm (LstSeqP t u v)*

<proof>

end

Chapter 5

Predicates for Terms, Formulas and Substitution

```
theory Coding_Predicates
imports Coding Sigma
begin
```

```
declare succ_iff [simp del]
```

This material comes from Section 3, greatly modified for de Bruijn syntax.

5.1 Predicates for atomic terms

5.1.1 Free Variables

```
definition VarP :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  fm where VarP x  $\equiv$  OrdP x AND Zero IN x
```

```
lemma VarP_eqvt [eqvt]: (p  $\cdot$  VarP x) = VarP (p  $\cdot$  x)
<proof>
```

```
lemma VarP_fresh_iff [simp]: a  $\#$  VarP x  $\longleftrightarrow$  a  $\#$  x
<proof>
```

```
lemma VarP_sf [iff]: Sigma_fm (VarP x)
<proof>
```

```
lemma VarP_subst [simp]: (VarP x)(i::=t) = VarP (subst i t x)
<proof>
```

```
lemma VarP_cong: H  $\vdash$  x EQ x'  $\Longrightarrow$  H  $\vdash$  VarP x IFF VarP x'
<proof>
```

```
lemma VarP_HPairE [intro!]: insert (VarP (HPair x y)) H  $\vdash$  A
<proof>
```

5.1.2 De Bruijn Indexes

```
abbreviation Q_Ind :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  tm
where Q_Ind k  $\equiv$  HPair (HTuple 6) k
```

```
nominal_function IndP :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  fm
where atom m  $\#$  x  $\Longrightarrow$ 
```

$IndP\ x = Ex\ m\ (OrdP\ (Var\ m)\ AND\ x\ EQ\ HPair\ (HTuple\ 6)\ (Var\ m))$
 ⟨proof⟩

nominal_termination (eqvt)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma
shows $IndP_fresh_iff\ [simp]: a \# IndP\ x \longleftrightarrow a \# x$ (is ?thesis1)
and $IndP_sf\ [iff]: Sigma_fm\ (IndP\ x)$ (is ?thsf)
and $OrdP_IndP_Q_Ind: \{OrdP\ x\} \vdash IndP\ (Q_Ind\ x)$ (is ?thqind)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma $IndP_Q_Ind: H \vdash OrdP\ x \Longrightarrow H \vdash IndP\ (Q_Ind\ x)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma $subst_fm_IndP\ [simp]: (IndP\ t)(i::=x) = IndP\ (subst\ i\ x\ t)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma $IndP_cong: H \vdash x\ EQ\ x' \Longrightarrow H \vdash IndP\ x\ IFF\ IndP\ x'$
 ⟨proof⟩

5.1.3 Various syntactic lemmas

5.2 The predicate $SeqCTermP$, for Terms and Constants

nominal_function $SeqCTermP :: bool \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $\llbracket atom\ l \# (s,k,sl,m,n,sm,sn); atom\ sl \# (s,m,n,sm,sn);$
 $atom\ m \# (s,n,sm,sn); atom\ n \# (s,sm,sn);$
 $atom\ sm \# (s,sn); atom\ sn \# (s) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $SeqCTermP\ vf\ s\ k\ t =$
 $LstSeqP\ s\ k\ t\ AND$
 $All2\ l\ (SUCC\ k)\ (Ex\ sl\ (HPair\ (Var\ l)\ (Var\ sl)\ IN\ s\ AND$
 $(Var\ sl\ EQ\ Zero\ OR\ (if\ vf\ then\ VarP\ (Var\ sl)\ else\ Fls)\ OR$
 $Ex\ m\ (Ex\ n\ (Ex\ sm\ (Ex\ sn\ (Var\ m\ IN\ Var\ l\ AND\ Var\ n\ IN\ Var\ l\ AND$
 $HPair\ (Var\ m)\ (Var\ sm)\ IN\ s\ AND\ HPair\ (Var\ n)\ (Var\ sn)\ IN\ s\ AND$
 $Var\ sl\ EQ\ Q_Eats\ (Var\ sm)\ (Var\ sn))))))$
 ⟨proof⟩

nominal_termination (eqvt)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma
shows $SeqCTermP_fresh_iff\ [simp]:$
 $a \# SeqCTermP\ vf\ s\ k\ t \longleftrightarrow a \# s \wedge a \# k \wedge a \# t$ (is ?thesis1)
and $SeqCTermP_sf\ [iff]:$
 $Sigma_fm\ (SeqCTermP\ vf\ s\ k\ t)$ (is ?thsf)
and $SeqCTermP_imp_LstSeqP:$
 $\{SeqCTermP\ vf\ s\ k\ t\} \vdash LstSeqP\ s\ k\ t$ (is ?thlstseq)
and $SeqCTermP_imp_OrdP\ [simp]:$
 $\{SeqCTermP\ vf\ s\ k\ t\} \vdash OrdP\ k$ (is ?thord)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma $SeqCTermP_subst\ [simp]:$
 $(SeqCTermP\ vf\ s\ k\ t)(j::=w) = SeqCTermP\ vf\ (subst\ j\ w\ s)\ (subst\ j\ w\ k)\ (subst\ j\ w\ t)$
 ⟨proof⟩

declare $SeqCTermP.simps\ [simp\ del]$

abbreviation $SeqTermP :: tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $SeqTermP \equiv SeqCTermP \text{ True}$

abbreviation $SeqConstP :: tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $SeqConstP \equiv SeqCTermP \text{ False}$

lemma $SeqConstP_imp_SeqTermP: \{SeqConstP \ s \ k \ t\} \vdash SeqTermP \ s \ k \ t$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

5.3 The predicates $TermP$ and $ConstP$

5.3.1 Definition

nominal_function $CTermP :: bool \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $\llbracket atom \ k \ \# \ (s,t); atom \ s \ \# \ t \rrbracket \implies$
 $CTermP \ vf \ t = Ex \ s \ (Ex \ k \ (SeqCTermP \ vf \ (Var \ s) \ (Var \ k) \ t))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

nominal_termination $(eqvt)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma
shows $CTermP_fresh_iff \ [simp]: a \ \# \ CTermP \ vf \ t \longleftrightarrow a \ \# \ t$ **(is ?thesis1)**
and $CTermP_sf \ [iff]: Sigma_fm \ (CTermP \ vf \ t)$ **(is ?thsf)**
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $CTermP_subst \ [simp]: (CTermP \ vf \ i)(j::=w) = CTermP \ vf \ (subst \ j \ w \ i)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

abbreviation $TermP :: tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $TermP \equiv CTermP \ \text{True}$

abbreviation $ConstP :: tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $ConstP \equiv CTermP \ \text{False}$

5.3.2 Correctness properties for constants

lemma $ConstP_imp_TermP: \{ConstP \ t\} \vdash TermP \ t$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

5.4 Abstraction over terms

nominal_function $SeqStTermP :: tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $\llbracket atom \ l \ \# \ (s,k,v,i,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn');$
 $atom \ sl \ \# \ (s,v,i,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn'); atom \ sl' \ \# \ (s,v,i,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn');$
 $atom \ m \ \# \ (s,n,sm,sm',sn,sn'); atom \ n \ \# \ (s,sm,sm',sn,sn');$
 $atom \ sm \ \# \ (s,sm',sn,sn'); atom \ sm' \ \# \ (s,sn,sn');$
 $atom \ sn \ \# \ (s,sn'); atom \ sn' \ \# \ s \rrbracket \implies$
 $SeqStTermP \ v \ i \ t \ u \ s \ k =$
 $VarP \ v \ AND \ LstSeqP \ s \ k \ (HPair \ t \ u) \ AND$
 $All2 \ l \ (SUCC \ k) \ (Ex \ sl \ (Ex \ sl' \ (HPair \ (Var \ l) \ (HPair \ (Var \ sl) \ (Var \ sl')) \ IN \ s \ AND$
 $((Var \ sl \ EQ \ v \ AND \ Var \ sl' \ EQ \ i) \ OR$
 $((IndP \ (Var \ sl) \ OR \ Var \ sl \ NEQ \ v) \ AND \ Var \ sl' \ EQ \ Var \ sl)) \ OR$
 $Ex \ m \ (Ex \ n \ (Ex \ sm \ (Ex \ sm' \ (Ex \ sn \ (Ex \ sn' \ (Var \ m \ IN \ Var \ l \ AND \ Var \ n \ IN \ Var \ l \ AND$
 $HPair \ (Var \ m) \ (HPair \ (Var \ sm) \ (Var \ sm')) \ IN \ s \ AND$
 $HPair \ (Var \ n) \ (HPair \ (Var \ sn) \ (Var \ sn')) \ IN \ s \ AND$
 $Var \ sl \ EQ \ Q_Eats \ (Var \ sm) \ (Var \ sn) \ AND$

$Var\ sl'\ EQ\ Q_Eats\ (Var\ sm'\ (Var\ sn'\)))))))))))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma

shows $SeqStTermP_fresh_iff$ [*simp*]:
 $a \# SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u\ s\ k \longleftrightarrow a \# v \wedge a \# i \wedge a \# t \wedge a \# u \wedge a \# s \wedge a \# k$ (**is** *?thesis1*)
and $SeqStTermP_sf$ [*iff*]:
 $Sigma_fm\ (SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u\ s\ k)$ (**is** *?thsf*)
and $SeqStTermP_imp_OrdP$:
 $\{ SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u\ s\ k \} \vdash OrdP\ k$ (**is** *?thord*)
and $SeqStTermP_imp_VarP$:
 $\{ SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u\ s\ k \} \vdash VarP\ v$ (**is** *?thvar*)
and $SeqStTermP_imp_LstSeqP$:
 $\{ SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u\ s\ k \} \vdash LstSeqP\ s\ k\ (HPair\ t\ u)$ (**is** *?thlstseq*)

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $SeqStTermP_subst$ [*simp*]:

$(SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u\ s\ k)(j::=w) =$
 $SeqStTermP\ (subst\ j\ w\ v)\ (subst\ j\ w\ i)\ (subst\ j\ w\ t)\ (subst\ j\ w\ u)\ (subst\ j\ w\ s)\ (subst\ j\ w\ k)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $SeqStTermP_cong$:

$\llbracket H \vdash t\ EQ\ t'; H \vdash u\ EQ\ u'; H \vdash s\ EQ\ s'; H \vdash k\ EQ\ k' \rrbracket$
 $\implies H \vdash SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u\ s\ k\ IFF\ SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ t'\ u'\ s'\ k'$

$\langle proof \rangle$

declare $SeqStTermP.simps$ [*simp del*]

5.4.1 Defining the syntax: main predicate

nominal_function $AbstTermP :: tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$

where $\llbracket atom\ s\ \# (v,i,t,u,k); atom\ k\ \# (v,i,t,u) \rrbracket \implies$
 $AbstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u =$
 $OrdP\ i\ AND\ Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqStTermP\ v\ (Q_Ind\ i)\ t\ u\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma

shows $AbstTermP_fresh_iff$ [*simp*]:
 $a \# AbstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u \longleftrightarrow a \# v \wedge a \# i \wedge a \# t \wedge a \# u$ (**is** *?thesis1*)
and $AbstTermP_sf$ [*iff*]:
 $Sigma_fm\ (AbstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u)$ (**is** *?thsf*)
and $AbstTermP_imp_VarP$:
 $\{ AbstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u \} \vdash VarP\ v$ (**is** *?thvar*)
and $AbstTermP_imp_OrdP$:
 $\{ AbstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u \} \vdash OrdP\ i$ (**is** *?thord*)

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $AbstTermP_subst$ [*simp*]:

$(AbstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u)(j::=w) = AbstTermP\ (subst\ j\ w\ v)\ (subst\ j\ w\ i)\ (subst\ j\ w\ t)\ (subst\ j\ w\ u)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

declare $AbstTermP.simps$ [*simp del*]

5.5 Substitution over terms

5.5.1 Defining the syntax

nominal_function *SubstTermP* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $\llbracket atom\ s\ \# (v,i,t,u,k); atom\ k\ \# (v,i,t,u) \rrbracket \implies$
 $SubstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u = TermP\ i\ AND\ Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma

shows *SubstTermP_fresh_iff* [*simp*]:
 $a\ \# SubstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u \longleftrightarrow a\ \# v \wedge a\ \# i \wedge a\ \# t \wedge a\ \# u$ (**is** *?thesis1*)
and *SubstTermP_sf* [*iff*]:
 $Sigma_fm\ (SubstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u)$ (**is** *?thsf*)
and *SubstTermP_imp_TermP*:
 $\{ SubstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u \} \vdash TermP\ i$ (**is** *?thterm*)
and *SubstTermP_imp_VarP*:
 $\{ SubstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u \} \vdash VarP\ v$ (**is** *?thvar*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SubstTermP_subst* [*simp*]:
 $(SubstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u)(j::=w) = SubstTermP\ (subst\ j\ w\ v)\ (subst\ j\ w\ i)\ (subst\ j\ w\ t)\ (subst\ j\ w\ u)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SubstTermP_cong*:
 $\llbracket H \vdash v\ EQ\ v'; H \vdash i\ EQ\ i'; H \vdash t\ EQ\ t'; H \vdash u\ EQ\ u' \rrbracket$
 $\implies H \vdash SubstTermP\ v\ i\ t\ u\ IFF\ SubstTermP\ v'\ i'\ t'\ u'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

declare *SubstTermP.simps* [*simp del*]

5.6 Abstraction over formulas

5.6.1 The predicate *AbstAtomicP*

nominal_function *AbstAtomicP* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $\llbracket atom\ t\ \# (v,i,y,y',t',u,u'); atom\ t'\ \# (v,i,y,y',u,u');$
 $atom\ u\ \# (v,i,y,y',u'); atom\ u'\ \# (v,i,y,y') \rrbracket \implies$
 $AbstAtomicP\ v\ i\ y\ y' =$
 $Ex\ t\ (Ex\ u\ (Ex\ t'\ (Ex\ u'$
 $(AbstTermP\ v\ i\ (Var\ t)\ (Var\ t')\ AND\ AbstTermP\ v\ i\ (Var\ u)\ (Var\ u')\ AND$
 $((y\ EQ\ Q_Eq\ (Var\ t)\ (Var\ u)\ AND\ y'\ EQ\ Q_Eq\ (Var\ t')\ (Var\ u'))\ OR$
 $(y\ EQ\ Q_Mem\ (Var\ t)\ (Var\ u)\ AND\ y'\ EQ\ Q_Mem\ (Var\ t')\ (Var\ u'))))))))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma

shows *AbstAtomicP_fresh_iff* [*simp*]:
 $a\ \# AbstAtomicP\ v\ i\ y\ y' \longleftrightarrow a\ \# v \wedge a\ \# i \wedge a\ \# y \wedge a\ \# y'$ (**is** *?thesis1*)
and *AbstAtomicP_sf* [*iff*]: $Sigma_fm\ (AbstAtomicP\ v\ i\ y\ y')$ (**is** *?thsf*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *AbstAtomicP_subst* [*simp*]:

(*AbstAtomicP* *v tm y y'*)(*i::=w*) = *AbstAtomicP* (*subst i w v*) (*subst i w tm*) (*subst i w y*) (*subst i w y'*)
 <proof>

declare *AbstAtomicP.simps* [*simp del*]

5.6.2 The predicate *AbsMakeForm*

nominal_function *SeqAbstFormP* :: *tm* \Rightarrow *tm* \Rightarrow *tm* \Rightarrow *tm* \Rightarrow *tm* \Rightarrow *tm* \Rightarrow *fm*

where \llbracket atom *l* $\#$ (*s,k,v,sl,sl',m,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn'*);
 atom *sl* $\#$ (*s,v,sl,sl',m,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn'*);
 atom *sl'* $\#$ (*s,v,sl',m,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn'*);
 atom *m* $\#$ (*s,n,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn'*);
 atom *n* $\#$ (*s,smi,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn'*); atom *smi* $\#$ (*s,sm,sm',sni,sn,sn'*);
 atom *sm* $\#$ (*s,sm',sni,sn,sn'*); atom *sm'* $\#$ (*s,sni,sn,sn'*);
 atom *sni* $\#$ (*s,sn,sn'*); atom *sn* $\#$ (*s,sn'*); atom *sn'* $\#$ (*s*) $\rrbracket \implies$

SeqAbstFormP v i x x' s k =
LstSeqP s k (*HPair i* (*HPair x x'*)) *AND*
All2 l (*SUCC k*) (*Ex sli* (*Ex sl* (*Ex sl'* (*HPair* (*Var l*) (*HPair* (*Var sli*) (*HPair* (*Var sl*) (*Var sl'*)))))
IN s AND

(*AbstAtomicP v* (*Var sli*) (*Var sl*) (*Var sl'*) *OR*
OrdP (*Var sli*) *AND*
Ex m (*Ex n* (*Ex smi* (*Ex sm* (*Ex sm'* (*Ex sni* (*Ex sn* (*Ex sn'*
 (*Var m IN Var l AND Var n IN Var l AND*
HPair (*Var m*) (*HPair* (*Var smi*) (*HPair* (*Var sm*) (*Var sm'*)))) *IN s AND*
HPair (*Var n*) (*HPair* (*Var sni*) (*HPair* (*Var sn*) (*Var sn'*)))) *IN s AND*
 ((*Var sli EQ Var smi AND Var sli EQ Var sni AND*
Var sl EQ Q_Disj (*Var sm*) (*Var sn*) *AND*
Var sl' EQ Q_Disj (*Var sm'*) (*Var sn'*) *OR*
 (*Var sli EQ Var smi AND*
Var sl EQ Q_Neg (*Var sm*) *AND Var sl' EQ Q_Neg* (*Var sm'*) *OR*
 (*SUCC* (*Var sli*) *EQ Var smi AND*
Var sl EQ Q_Ex (*Var sm*) *AND Var sl' EQ Q_Ex* (*Var sm'*))))))))))))))

<proof>

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

<proof>

lemma

shows *SeqAbstFormP_fresh_iff* [*simp*]:

a $\#$ *SeqAbstFormP v i x x' s k* \longleftrightarrow *a* $\#$ *v* \wedge *a* $\#$ *i* \wedge *a* $\#$ *x* \wedge *a* $\#$ *x'* \wedge *a* $\#$ *s* \wedge *a* $\#$ *k* (*is ?thesis1*)

and *SeqAbstFormP_sf* [*iff*]:

Sigma_fm (*SeqAbstFormP v i x x' s k*) (*is ?thsf*)

and *SeqAbstFormP_imp_OrdP*:

{ *SeqAbstFormP v u x x' s k* } \vdash *OrdP k* (*is ?thOrd*)

and *SeqAbstFormP_imp_LstSeqP*:

{ *SeqAbstFormP v u x x' s k* } \vdash *LstSeqP s k* (*HPair u* (*HPair x x'*)) (*is ?thLstSeq*)

<proof>

lemma *SeqAbstFormP_subst* [*simp*]:

(*SeqAbstFormP v u x x' s k*)(*i::=t*) =

SeqAbstFormP (*subst i t v*) (*subst i t u*) (*subst i t x*) (*subst i t x'*) (*subst i t s*) (*subst i t k*)

<proof>

declare *SeqAbstFormP.simps* [*simp del*]

5.6.3 Defining the syntax: the main `AbstForm` predicate

nominal_function `AbstFormP` :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $\llbracket atom\ s\ \# (v, i, x, x', k);$
 $atom\ k\ \# (v, i, x, x') \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $AbstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x' = VarP\ v\ AND\ OrdP\ i\ AND\ Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqAbstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x'\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma
shows `AbstFormP_fresh_iff` [*simp*]:
 $a\ \# AbstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x' \longleftrightarrow a\ \# v \wedge a\ \# i \wedge a\ \# x \wedge a\ \# x' \text{ (is ?thesis1)}$
and `AbstFormP_sf` [*iff*]:
 $Sigma_fm\ (AbstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x') \text{ (is ?thsf)}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma `AbstFormP_subst` [*simp*]:
 $(AbstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x')(j::=t) = AbstFormP\ (subst\ j\ t\ v)\ (subst\ j\ t\ i)\ (subst\ j\ t\ x)\ (subst\ j\ t\ x')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

declare `AbstFormP.simps` [*simp del*]

5.7 Substitution over formulas

5.7.1 The predicate `SubstAtomicP`

nominal_function `SubstAtomicP` :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $\llbracket atom\ t\ \# (v, tm, y, y', t', u, u');$
 $atom\ t'\ \# (v, tm, y, y', u, u');$
 $atom\ u\ \# (v, tm, y, y', u');$
 $atom\ u'\ \# (v, tm, y, y') \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $SubstAtomicP\ v\ tm\ y\ y' =$
 $Ex\ t\ (Ex\ u\ (Ex\ t'\ (Ex\ u'$
 $(SubstTermP\ v\ tm\ (Var\ t)\ (Var\ t')\ AND\ SubstTermP\ v\ tm\ (Var\ u)\ (Var\ u')\ AND$
 $((y\ EQ\ Q_Eq\ (Var\ t)\ (Var\ u)\ AND\ y'\ EQ\ Q_Eq\ (Var\ t')\ (Var\ u'))\ OR$
 $(y\ EQ\ Q_Mem\ (Var\ t)\ (Var\ u)\ AND\ y'\ EQ\ Q_Mem\ (Var\ t')\ (Var\ u'))))))))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma
shows `SubstAtomicP_fresh_iff` [*simp*]:
 $a\ \# SubstAtomicP\ v\ tm\ y\ y' \longleftrightarrow a\ \# v \wedge a\ \# tm \wedge a\ \# y \wedge a\ \# y' \text{ (is ?thesis1)}$
and `SubstAtomicP_sf` [*iff*]: $Sigma_fm\ (SubstAtomicP\ v\ tm\ y\ y') \text{ (is ?thsf)}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma `SubstAtomicP_subst` [*simp*]:
 $(SubstAtomicP\ v\ tm\ y\ y')(i::=w) = SubstAtomicP\ (subst\ i\ w\ v)\ (subst\ i\ w\ tm)\ (subst\ i\ w\ y)\ (subst\ i\ w\ y')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma `SubstAtomicP_cong`:
 $\llbracket H \vdash v\ EQ\ v'; H \vdash tm\ EQ\ tm'; H \vdash x\ EQ\ x'; H \vdash y\ EQ\ y' \rrbracket$
 $\Longrightarrow H \vdash SubstAtomicP\ v\ tm\ x\ y\ IFF\ SubstAtomicP\ v'\ tm'\ x'\ y'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

5.7.2 The predicate *SubstMakeForm*

nominal_function *SeqSubstFormP* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $\llbracket atom\ s \# (s,k,v,u,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') ;$
 $atom\ sl \# (s,v,u,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') ;$
 $atom\ sl' \# (s,v,u,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') ;$
 $atom\ m \# (s,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') ; atom\ n \# (s,sm,sm',sn,sn') ;$
 $atom\ sm \# (s,sm',sn,sn') ; atom\ sm' \# (s,sn,sn') ;$
 $atom\ sn \# (s,sn') ; atom\ sn' \# s \rrbracket \implies$
SeqSubstFormP $v\ u\ x\ x'\ s\ k =$
 $LstSeqP\ s\ k\ (HPair\ x\ x')\ AND$
 $All2\ l\ (SUCC\ k)\ (Ex\ sl\ (Ex\ sl'\ (HPair\ (Var\ l)\ (HPair\ (Var\ sl)\ (Var\ sl'))\ IN\ s\ AND$
 $(SubstAtomicP\ v\ u\ (Var\ sl)\ (Var\ sl'))\ OR$
 $Ex\ m\ (Ex\ n\ (Ex\ sm\ (Ex\ sm'\ (Ex\ sn\ (Ex\ sn'\ (Var\ m\ IN\ Var\ l\ AND\ Var\ n\ IN\ Var\ l\ AND$
 $HPair\ (Var\ m)\ (HPair\ (Var\ sm)\ (Var\ sm'))\ IN\ s\ AND$
 $HPair\ (Var\ n)\ (HPair\ (Var\ sn)\ (Var\ sn'))\ IN\ s\ AND$
 $((Var\ sl\ EQ\ Q_Disj\ (Var\ sm)\ (Var\ sn))\ AND$
 $Var\ sl'\ EQ\ Q_Disj\ (Var\ sm')\ (Var\ sn'))\ OR$
 $(Var\ sl\ EQ\ Q_Neg\ (Var\ sm)\ AND\ Var\ sl'\ EQ\ Q_Neg\ (Var\ sm'))\ OR$
 $(Var\ sl\ EQ\ Q_Ex\ (Var\ sm)\ AND\ Var\ sl'\ EQ\ Q_Ex\ (Var\ sm'))))))))))))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma
shows *SeqSubstFormP_fresh_iff* [*simp*]:
 $a \# SeqSubstFormP\ v\ u\ x\ x'\ s\ k \iff a \# v \wedge a \# u \wedge a \# x \wedge a \# x' \wedge a \# s \wedge a \# k$ (**is** *?thesis1*)
and *SeqSubstFormP_sf* [*iff*]:
 $Sigma_fm\ (SeqSubstFormP\ v\ u\ x\ x'\ s\ k)$ (**is** *?thsf*)
and *SeqSubstFormP_imp_OrdP*:
 $\{ SeqSubstFormP\ v\ u\ x\ x'\ s\ k \} \vdash OrdP\ k$ (**is** *?thOrd*)
and *SeqSubstFormP_imp_LstSeqP*:
 $\{ SeqSubstFormP\ v\ u\ x\ x'\ s\ k \} \vdash LstSeqP\ s\ k\ (HPair\ x\ x')$ (**is** *?thLstSeq*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SeqSubstFormP_subst* [*simp*]:
 $(SeqSubstFormP\ v\ u\ x\ x'\ s\ k)(i::=t) =$
 $SeqSubstFormP\ (subst\ i\ t\ v)\ (subst\ i\ t\ u)\ (subst\ i\ t\ x)\ (subst\ i\ t\ x')\ (subst\ i\ t\ s)\ (subst\ i\ t\ k)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SeqSubstFormP_cong*:
 $\llbracket H \vdash t\ EQ\ t' ; H \vdash u\ EQ\ u' ; H \vdash s\ EQ\ s' ; H \vdash k\ EQ\ k \rrbracket$
 $\implies H \vdash SeqSubstFormP\ v\ i\ t\ u\ s\ k\ IFF\ SeqSubstFormP\ v\ i\ t'\ u'\ s'\ k'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

declare *SeqSubstFormP.simps* [*simp del*]

5.7.3 Defining the syntax: the main *SubstForm* predicate

nominal_function *SubstFormP* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $\llbracket atom\ s \# (v,i,x,x',k) ; atom\ k \# (v,i,x,x') \rrbracket \implies$
 $SubstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x' =$
 $VarP\ v\ AND\ TermP\ i\ AND\ Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqSubstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x'\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma

shows *SubstFormP_fresh_iff* [simp]:

$a \# \text{SubstFormP } v \ i \ x \ x' \longleftrightarrow a \# v \wedge a \# i \wedge a \# x \wedge a \# x' \text{ (is ?thesis1)}$

and *SubstFormP_sf* [iff]:

$\text{Sigma_fm } (\text{SubstFormP } v \ i \ x \ x') \text{ (is ?thsf)}$

<proof>

lemma *SubstFormP_subst* [simp]:

$(\text{SubstFormP } v \ i \ x \ x')(j::=t) = \text{SubstFormP } (\text{subst } j \ t \ v) \ (\text{subst } j \ t \ i) \ (\text{subst } j \ t \ x) \ (\text{subst } j \ t \ x')$

<proof>

lemma *SubstFormP_cong*:

$\llbracket H \vdash v \text{ EQ } v'; H \vdash i \text{ EQ } i'; H \vdash t \text{ EQ } t'; H \vdash u \text{ EQ } u' \rrbracket$

$\implies H \vdash \text{SubstFormP } v \ i \ t \ u \text{ IFF } \text{SubstFormP } v' \ i' \ t' \ u'$

<proof>

lemma *ground_SubstFormP* [simp]: $\text{ground_fm } (\text{SubstFormP } v \ y \ x \ x') \longleftrightarrow \text{ground } v \wedge \text{ground } y \wedge \text{ground } x \wedge \text{ground } x'$

<proof>

declare *SubstFormP.simps* [simp del]

5.8 The predicate *AtomicP*

nominal_function *AtomicP* :: $tm \Rightarrow fm$

where $\llbracket \text{atom } t \# (u, y); \text{atom } u \# y \rrbracket \implies$

$\text{AtomicP } y = \text{Ex } t \ (\text{Ex } u \ (\text{TermP } (\text{Var } t) \text{ AND } \text{TermP } (\text{Var } u) \text{ AND}$
 $(y \text{ EQ } Q_Eq \ (\text{Var } t) \ (\text{Var } u) \text{ OR}$
 $y \text{ EQ } Q_Mem \ (\text{Var } t) \ (\text{Var } u))))$

<proof>

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

<proof>

lemma

shows *AtomicP_fresh_iff* [simp]: $a \# \text{AtomicP } y \longleftrightarrow a \# y \text{ (is ?thesis1)}$

and *AtomicP_sf* [iff]: $\text{Sigma_fm } (\text{AtomicP } y) \text{ (is ?thsf)}$

<proof>

lemma *AtomicP_subst* [simp]: $(\text{AtomicP } t)(j::=w) = \text{AtomicP } (\text{subst } j \ w \ t)$

<proof>

5.9 The predicate *MakeForm*

nominal_function *MakeFormP* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$

where $\llbracket \text{atom } v \# (y, u, w, au); \text{atom } au \# (y, u, w) \rrbracket \implies$

$\text{MakeFormP } y \ u \ w =$

$y \text{ EQ } Q_Disj \ u \ w \text{ OR } y \text{ EQ } Q_Neg \ u \text{ OR}$

$\text{Ex } v \ (\text{Ex } au \ (\text{AbstFormP } (\text{Var } v) \ \text{Zero } u \ (\text{Var } au) \text{ AND } y \text{ EQ } Q_Ex \ (\text{Var } au)))$

<proof>

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

<proof>

lemma

shows *MakeFormP_fresh_iff* [simp]:

$a \# \text{MakeFormP } y \ u \ w \longleftrightarrow a \# y \wedge a \# u \wedge a \# w \text{ (is ?thesis1)}$

and *MakeFormP_sf* [iff]:
 $\text{Sigma_fm } (\text{MakeFormP } y \ u \ w) \ (\text{is } ?\text{thsf})$
 ⟨proof⟩

declare *MakeFormP.simps* [simp del]

lemma *MakeFormP_subst* [simp]: $(\text{MakeFormP } y \ u \ t)(j::=w) = \text{MakeFormP } (\text{subst } j \ w \ y) \ (\text{subst } j \ w \ u)$
 ⟨proof⟩

5.10 The predicate *SeqFormP*

nominal_function *SeqFormP* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $\llbracket \text{atom } l \ \# \ (s,k,t,sl,m,n,sm,sn); \text{atom } sl \ \# \ (s,k,t,m,n,sm,sn);$
 $\text{atom } m \ \# \ (s,k,t,n,sm,sn); \text{atom } n \ \# \ (s,k,t,sm,sn);$
 $\text{atom } sm \ \# \ (s,k,t,sn); \text{atom } sn \ \# \ (s,k,t) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $\text{SeqFormP } s \ k \ t =$
 $\text{LstSeqP } s \ k \ t \ \text{AND}$
 $\text{All2 } n \ (\text{SUCC } k) \ (\text{Ex } sn \ (\text{HPair } (\text{Var } n) \ (\text{Var } sn) \ \text{IN } s \ \text{AND } (\text{AtomicP } (\text{Var } sn) \ \text{OR}$
 $\text{Ex } m \ (\text{Ex } l \ (\text{Ex } sm \ (\text{Ex } sl \ (\text{Var } m \ \text{IN } \text{Var } n \ \text{AND } \text{Var } l \ \text{IN } \text{Var } n \ \text{AND}$
 $\text{HPair } (\text{Var } m) \ (\text{Var } sm) \ \text{IN } s \ \text{AND } \text{HPair } (\text{Var } l) \ (\text{Var } sl) \ \text{IN } s \ \text{AND}$
 $\text{MakeFormP } (\text{Var } sn) \ (\text{Var } sm) \ (\text{Var } sl))))))$
 ⟨proof⟩

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma
shows *SeqFormP_fresh_iff* [simp]:
 $a \ \# \ \text{SeqFormP } s \ k \ t \longleftrightarrow a \ \# \ s \wedge a \ \# \ k \wedge a \ \# \ t \ (\text{is } ?\text{thesis1})$
and *SeqFormP_sf* [iff]: $\text{Sigma_fm } (\text{SeqFormP } s \ k \ t) \ (\text{is } ?\text{thsf})$
and *SeqFormP_imp_OrdP*:
 $\{ \text{SeqFormP } s \ k \ t \} \vdash \text{OrdP } k \ (\text{is } ?\text{thOrd})$
and *SeqFormP_imp_LstSeqP*:
 $\{ \text{SeqFormP } s \ k \ t \} \vdash \text{LstSeqP } s \ k \ t \ (\text{is } ?\text{thLstSeq})$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *SeqFormP_subst* [simp]:
 $(\text{SeqFormP } s \ k \ t)(j::=w) = \text{SeqFormP } (\text{subst } j \ w \ s) \ (\text{subst } j \ w \ k) \ (\text{subst } j \ w \ t)$
 ⟨proof⟩

5.11 The predicate *FormP*

5.11.1 Definition

nominal_function *FormP* :: $tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $\llbracket \text{atom } k \ \# \ (s,y); \text{atom } s \ \# \ y \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $\text{FormP } y = \text{Ex } k \ (\text{Ex } s \ (\text{SeqFormP } (\text{Var } s) \ (\text{Var } k) \ y))$
 ⟨proof⟩

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma
shows *FormP_fresh_iff* [simp]: $a \ \# \ \text{FormP } y \longleftrightarrow a \ \# \ y \ (\text{is } ?\text{thesis1})$
and *FormP_sf* [iff]: $\text{Sigma_fm } (\text{FormP } y) \ (\text{is } ?\text{thsf})$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *FormP_subst* [simp]: $(FormP\ y)(j::=w) = FormP\ (subst\ j\ w\ y)$
⟨proof⟩

5.11.2 The predicate *VarNonOccFormP* (Derived from *SubstFormP*)

nominal_function *VarNonOccFormP* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$
where *VarNonOccFormP* $v\ x = FormP\ x\ AND\ SubstFormP\ v\ Zero\ x\ x$
⟨proof⟩

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)
⟨proof⟩

lemma
shows *VarNonOccFormP_fresh_iff* [simp]: $a \# VarNonOccFormP\ v\ y \longleftrightarrow a \# v \wedge a \# y$ (**is** *?thesis1*)
and *VarNonOccFormP_sf* [iff]: *Sigma_fm* (*VarNonOccFormP* $v\ y$) (**is** *?thsf*)
⟨proof⟩

declare *VarNonOccFormP.simps* [simp del]

end

Chapter 6

Formalizing Provability

```
theory Pf_Predicates
imports Coding_Predicates
begin
```

6.1 Section 4 Predicates (Leading up to Pf)

6.1.1 The predicate *SentP*, for the Sentential (Boolean) Axioms

```
nominal_function SentP :: tm ⇒ fm
where [[atom y ‡ (z,w,x); atom z ‡ (w,x); atom w ‡ x]] ⇒
  SentP x = Ex y (Ex z (Ex w (FormP (Var y) AND FormP (Var z) AND FormP (Var w) AND
    ( (x EQ Q_Imp (Var y) (Var y)) OR
      (x EQ Q_Imp (Var y) (Q_Disj (Var y) (Var z)) OR
        (x EQ Q_Imp (Q_Disj (Var y) (Var y)) (Var y)) OR
          (x EQ Q_Imp (Q_Disj (Var y) (Q_Disj (Var z) (Var w)))
            (Q_Disj (Q_Disj (Var y) (Var z)) (Var w))) OR
            (x EQ Q_Imp (Q_Disj (Var y) (Var z))
              (Q_Imp (Q_Disj (Q_Neg (Var y)) (Var w)) (Q_Disj (Var z) (Var w))))))))))
  ⟨proof⟩

nominal_termination (eqvt)
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma
shows SentP_fresh_iff [simp]: a ‡ SentP x ↔ a ‡ x (is ?thesis1)
and SentP_sf [iff]: Sigma_fm (SentP x) (is ?thsf)
  ⟨proof⟩
```

6.1.2 The predicate *Equality_axP*, for the Equality Axioms

```
function Equality_axP :: tm ⇒ fm
where Equality_axP x =
  x EQ «refl_ax» OR x EQ «eq_cong_ax» OR x EQ «mem_cong_ax» OR x EQ «eats_cong_ax»
  ⟨proof⟩

termination
  ⟨proof⟩
```

6.1.3 The predicate *HF_axP*, for the HF Axioms

```
function HF_axP :: tm ⇒ fm
where HF_axP x = x EQ «HF1» OR x EQ «HF2»
```

<proof>

termination

<proof>

lemma *HF_axP_sf [iff]: Sigma_fm (HF_axP t)*

<proof>

6.1.4 The specialisation axioms

Defining the syntax

nominal_function *Special_axP :: tm ⇒ fm where*

*[[atom v # (p,sx,y,ax,x); atom x # (p,sx,y,ax);
atom ax # (p,sx,y); atom y # (p,sx); atom sx # p]] ⇒
Special_axP p = Ex v (Ex x (Ex ax (Ex y (Ex sx
(FormP (Var x) AND VarP (Var v) AND TermP (Var y) AND
AbstFormP (Var v) Zero (Var x) (Var ax) AND
SubstFormP (Var v) (Var y) (Var x) (Var sx) AND
p EQ Q_Imp (Var sx) (Q_Ex (Var ax))))))))))*

<proof>

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

<proof>

lemma

shows *Special_axP_fresh_iff [simp]: a # Special_axP p ⇔ a # p (is ?thesis1)*

and *Special_axP_sf [iff]: Sigma_fm (Special_axP p) (is ?thesis3)*

<proof>

6.1.5 The induction axioms

Defining the syntax

nominal_function *Induction_axP :: tm ⇒ fm where*

*[[atom ax # (p,v,w,x,x0,xw,xevw,allw,allvw);
atom allvw # (p,v,w,x,x0,xw,xevw,allw); atom allw # (p,v,w,x,x0,xw,xevw);
atom xevw # (p,v,w,x,x0,xw); atom xw # (p,v,w,x,x0);
atom x0 # (p,v,w,x); atom x # (p,v,w);
atom w # (p,v); atom v # p]] ⇒
Induction_axP p = Ex v (Ex w (Ex x (Ex x0 (Ex xw (Ex xevw (Ex allw (Ex allvw (Ex ax
((Var v NEQ Var w) AND VarNonOccFormP (Var w) (Var x) AND
SubstFormP (Var v) Zero (Var x) (Var x0) AND
SubstFormP (Var v) (Var w) (Var x) (Var xw) AND
SubstFormP (Var v) (Q_Eats (Var v) (Var w)) (Var x) (Var xevw) AND
AbstFormP (Var w) Zero (Q_Imp (Var x) (Q_Imp (Var xw) (Var xevw))) (Var allw) AND
AbstFormP (Var v) Zero (Q_All (Var allw)) (Var allvw) AND
AbstFormP (Var v) Zero (Var x) (Var ax) AND
p EQ Q_Imp (Var x0) (Q_Imp (Q_All (Var allvw)) (Q_All (Var ax))))))))))))))*

<proof>

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

<proof>

lemma

shows *Induction_axP_fresh_iff [simp]: a # Induction_axP p ⇔ a # p (is ?thesis1)*

and *Induction_axP_sf [iff]: Sigma_fm (Induction_axP p) (is ?thesis3)*

<proof>

6.1.6 The predicate $AxiomP$, for any Axioms

definition $AxiomP :: tm \Rightarrow fm$

where $AxiomP\ x \equiv x\ EQ\ \langle\langle extra_axiom \rangle\rangle\ OR\ SentP\ x\ OR\ Equality_axP\ x\ OR\ HF_axP\ x\ OR\ Special_axP\ x\ OR\ Induction_axP\ x$

lemma $AxiomP_I$:

$\{\} \vdash AxiomP\ \langle\langle extra_axiom \rangle\rangle$
 $\{\} \vdash SentP\ x \implies \{\} \vdash AxiomP\ x$
 $\{\} \vdash Equality_axP\ x \implies \{\} \vdash AxiomP\ x$
 $\{\} \vdash HF_axP\ x \implies \{\} \vdash AxiomP\ x$
 $\{\} \vdash Special_axP\ x \implies \{\} \vdash AxiomP\ x$
 $\{\} \vdash Induction_axP\ x \implies \{\} \vdash AxiomP\ x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $AxiomP_eqvt$ [eqvt]: $(p \cdot AxiomP\ x) = AxiomP\ (p \cdot x)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $AxiomP_fresh_iff$ [simp]: $a \# AxiomP\ x \longleftrightarrow a \# x$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $AxiomP_sf$ [iff]: $Sigma_fm\ (AxiomP\ t)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

6.1.7 The predicate $ModPonP$, for the inference rule Modus Ponens

definition $ModPonP :: tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$

where $ModPonP\ x\ y\ z = (y\ EQ\ Q_Imp\ x\ z)$

lemma $ModPonP_eqvt$ [eqvt]: $(p \cdot ModPonP\ x\ y\ z) = ModPonP\ (p \cdot x)\ (p \cdot y)\ (p \cdot z)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $ModPonP_fresh_iff$ [simp]: $a \# ModPonP\ x\ y\ z \longleftrightarrow a \# x \wedge a \# y \wedge a \# z$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $ModPonP_sf$ [iff]: $Sigma_fm\ (ModPonP\ t\ u\ v)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $ModPonP_subst$ [simp]:

$(ModPonP\ t\ u\ v)(i::=w) = ModPonP\ (subst\ i\ w\ t)\ (subst\ i\ w\ u)\ (subst\ i\ w\ v)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

6.1.8 The predicate $ExistsP$, for the existential rule

Definition

nominal_function $ExistsP :: tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$ **where**

$\llbracket atom\ x\ \# (p,q,v,y,x');\ atom\ x'\ \# (p,q,v,y);\$
 $atom\ y\ \# (p,q,v);\ atom\ v\ \# (p,q) \rrbracket \implies$
 $ExistsP\ p\ q = Ex\ x\ (Ex\ x'\ (Ex\ y\ (Ex\ v\ (FormP\ (Var\ x)\ AND$
 $VarNonOccFormP\ (Var\ v)\ (Var\ y)\ AND$
 $AbstFormP\ (Var\ v)\ Zero\ (Var\ x)\ (Var\ x')\ AND$
 $p\ EQ\ Q_Imp\ (Var\ x)\ (Var\ y)\ AND$
 $q\ EQ\ Q_Imp\ (Q_Ex\ (Var\ x')\ (Var\ y))))))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

nominal_termination (eqvt)

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma

shows $ExistsP_fresh_iff$ [simp]: $a \# ExistsP\ p\ q \longleftrightarrow a \# p \wedge a \# q$ (is ?thesis1)
and $ExistsP_sf$ [iff]: $Sigma_fm\ (ExistsP\ p\ q)$ (is ?thesis3)
<proof>

lemma $ExistsP_subst$ [simp]: $(ExistsP\ p\ q)(j::=w) = ExistsP\ (subst\ j\ w\ p)\ (subst\ j\ w\ q)$
<proof>

6.1.9 The predicate $SubstP$, for the substitution rule

Although the substitution rule is derivable in the calculus, the derivation is too complicated to reproduce within the proof function. It is much easier to provide it as an immediate inference step, justifying its soundness in terms of other inference rules.

Definition

nominal_function $SubstP :: tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$ **where**

$\llbracket atom\ u\ \# (p,q,v); atom\ v\ \# (p,q) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $SubstP\ p\ q = Ex\ v\ (Ex\ u\ (SubstFormP\ (Var\ v)\ (Var\ u)\ p\ q))$
<proof>

nominal_termination (eqvt)
<proof>

lemma

shows $SubstP_fresh_iff$ [simp]: $a \# SubstP\ p\ q \longleftrightarrow a \# p \wedge a \# q$ (is ?thesis1)
and $SubstP_sf$ [iff]: $Sigma_fm\ (SubstP\ p\ q)$ (is ?thesis3)
<proof>

lemma $SubstP_subst$ [simp]: $(SubstP\ p\ q)(j::=w) = SubstP\ (subst\ j\ w\ p)\ (subst\ j\ w\ q)$
<proof>

6.1.10 The predicate $PrfP$

nominal_function $PrfP :: tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$

where $\llbracket atom\ l\ \# (s,sl,m,n,sm,sn); atom\ sl\ \# (s,m,n,sm,sn);$
 $atom\ m\ \# (s,n,sm,sn); atom\ n\ \# (s,k,sm,sn);$
 $atom\ sm\ \# (s,sn); atom\ sn\ \# (s) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$

$PrfP\ s\ k\ t =$
 $LstSeqP\ s\ k\ t\ AND$
 $All2\ n\ (SUCC\ k)\ (Ex\ sn\ (HPair\ (Var\ n)\ (Var\ sn)\ IN\ s\ AND\ (AxiomP\ (Var\ sn)\ OR$
 $Ex\ m\ (Ex\ l\ (Ex\ sm\ (Ex\ sl\ (Var\ m\ IN\ Var\ n\ AND\ Var\ l\ IN\ Var\ n\ AND$
 $HPair\ (Var\ m)\ (Var\ sm)\ IN\ s\ AND\ HPair\ (Var\ l)\ (Var\ sl)\ IN\ s\ AND$
 $(ModPonP\ (Var\ sm)\ (Var\ sl)\ (Var\ sn)\ OR$
 $ExistsP\ (Var\ sm)\ (Var\ sn)\ OR$
 $SubstP\ (Var\ sm)\ (Var\ sn))))))))))$

<proof>

nominal_termination (eqvt)
<proof>

lemma

shows $PrfP_fresh_iff$ [simp]: $a \# PrfP\ s\ k\ t \longleftrightarrow a \# s \wedge a \# k \wedge a \# t$ (is ?thesis1)
and $PrfP_imp_OrdP$ [simp]: $\{PrfP\ s\ k\ t\} \vdash OrdP\ k$ (is ?thord)
and $PrfP_imp_LstSeqP$ [simp]: $\{PrfP\ s\ k\ t\} \vdash LstSeqP\ s\ k\ t$ (is ?thlstseq)
and $PrfP_sf$ [iff]: $Sigma_fm\ (PrfP\ s\ k\ t)$ (is ?thsf)
<proof>

lemma *PrfP_subst* [*simp*]:
 $(PrfP\ t\ u\ v)(j::=w) = PrfP\ (subst\ j\ w\ t)\ (subst\ j\ w\ u)\ (subst\ j\ w\ v)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

6.1.11 The predicate *PfP*

nominal_function *PfP* :: $tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $\llbracket atom\ k\ \#\ (s,y); atom\ s\ \#\ y \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $PfP\ y = Ex\ k\ (Ex\ s\ (PrfP\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)\ y))$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma
shows *PfP_fresh_iff* [*simp*]: $a\ \#\ PfP\ y \longleftrightarrow a\ \#\ y$ (is *?thesis1*)
and *PfP_sf* [*iff*]: $Sigma_fm\ (PfP\ y)$ (is *?thsf*)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *PfP_subst* [*simp*]: $(PfP\ t)(j::=w) = PfP\ (subst\ j\ w\ t)$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *ground_PfP* [*simp*]: $ground_fm\ (PfP\ y) = ground\ y$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

end

Chapter 7

Syntactic Preliminaries for the Second Incompleteness Theorem

```
theory II_Prelims
imports Pf_Predicates
begin
```

```
declare IndP.simps [simp del]
```

```
lemma OrdP_ORD_OF [intro]:  $H \vdash \text{OrdP } (\text{ORD\_OF } n)$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma VarP_Var [intro]:  $H \vdash \text{VarP } \langle \text{Var } i \rangle$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma VarP_neq_IndP:  $\{t \text{ EQ } v, \text{VarP } v, \text{IndP } t\} \vdash \text{Fls}$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma Mem_HFun_Sigma_OrdP:  $\{\text{HPair } t \text{ u IN } f, \text{HFun\_Sigma } f\} \vdash \text{OrdP } t$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

7.1 NotInDom

```
nominal_function NotInDom ::  $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$ 
  where  $\text{atom } z \# (t, r) \Longrightarrow \text{NotInDom } t \text{ r} = \text{All } z (\text{Neg } (\text{HPair } t (\text{Var } z) \text{ IN } r))$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
nominal_termination (eqvt)
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma NotInDom_fresh_iff [simp]:  $a \# \text{NotInDom } t \text{ r} \longleftrightarrow a \# (t, r)$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma subst_fm_NotInDom [simp]:  $(\text{NotInDom } t \text{ r})(i::=x) = \text{NotInDom } (\text{subst } i \text{ x } t) (\text{subst } i \text{ x } r)$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma NotInDom_cong:  $H \vdash t \text{ EQ } t' \Longrightarrow H \vdash r \text{ EQ } r' \Longrightarrow H \vdash \text{NotInDom } t \text{ r} \text{ IFF } \text{NotInDom } t' \text{ r}'$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma NotInDom_Zero:  $H \vdash \text{NotInDom } t \text{ Zero}$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

lemma *NotInDom_Fls*: $\{HPair\ d\ d'\ IN\ r,\ NotInDom\ d\ r\} \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *NotInDom_Contra*: $H \vdash NotInDom\ d\ r \implies H \vdash HPair\ x\ y\ IN\ r \implies insert\ (x\ EQ\ d)\ H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

7.2 Restriction of a Sequence to a Domain

nominal_function *RestrictedP* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $\llbracket atom\ x\ \# (y,f,k,g); atom\ y\ \# (f,k,g) \rrbracket \implies$
 $RestrictedP\ f\ k\ g =$
 $g\ SUBS\ f\ AND$
 $All\ x\ (All\ y\ (HPair\ (Var\ x)\ (Var\ y)\ IN\ g\ IFF$
 $(Var\ x)\ IN\ k\ AND\ HPair\ (Var\ x)\ (Var\ y)\ IN\ f))$
 ⟨proof⟩

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *RestrictedP_fresh_iff* [*simp*]: $a\ \# RestrictedP\ f\ k\ g \longleftrightarrow a\ \# f \wedge a\ \# k \wedge a\ \# g$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *subst_fm_RestrictedP* [*simp*]:
 $(RestrictedP\ f\ k\ g)(i::=u) = RestrictedP\ (subst\ i\ u\ f)\ (subst\ i\ u\ k)\ (subst\ i\ u\ g)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *RestrictedP_cong*:
 $\llbracket H \vdash f\ EQ\ f'; H \vdash k\ EQ\ A'; H \vdash g\ EQ\ g' \rrbracket$
 $\implies H \vdash RestrictedP\ f\ k\ g\ IFF\ RestrictedP\ f'\ A'\ g'$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *RestrictedP_Zero*: $H \vdash RestrictedP\ Zero\ k\ Zero$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *RestrictedP_Mem*: $\{ RestrictedP\ s\ k\ s', HPair\ a\ b\ IN\ s,\ a\ IN\ k \} \vdash HPair\ a\ b\ IN\ s'$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *RestrictedP_imp_Subset*: $\{ RestrictedP\ s\ k\ s' \} \vdash s'\ SUBS\ s$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *RestrictedP_Mem2*:
 $\{ RestrictedP\ s\ k\ s', HPair\ a\ b\ IN\ s' \} \vdash HPair\ a\ b\ IN\ s\ AND\ a\ IN\ k$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *RestrictedP_Mem_D*: $H \vdash RestrictedP\ s\ k\ t \implies H \vdash a\ IN\ t \implies insert\ (a\ IN\ s)\ H \vdash A \implies H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *RestrictedP_Eats*:
 $\{ RestrictedP\ s\ k\ s', a\ IN\ k \} \vdash RestrictedP\ (Eats\ s\ (HPair\ a\ b))\ k\ (Eats\ s'\ (HPair\ a\ b))$ ⟨proof⟩

lemma *exists_RestrictedP*:
assumes $s: atom\ s\ \# (f,k)$
shows $H \vdash Ex\ s\ (RestrictedP\ f\ k\ (Var\ s))$ ⟨proof⟩

lemma *cut_RestrictedP*:
assumes $s: atom\ s\ \# (f,k,A)$ **and** $\forall C \in H. atom\ s\ \# C$
shows $insert\ (RestrictedP\ f\ k\ (Var\ s))\ H \vdash A \implies H \vdash A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *RestrictedP_NotInDom*: { *RestrictedP s k s'*, *Neg (j IN k)* } \vdash *NotInDom j s'*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

declare *RestrictedP.simps* [*simp del*]

7.3 Applications to LstSeqP

lemma *HFun_Sigma_Eats*:

assumes $H \vdash \text{HFun_Sigma } r \ H \vdash \text{NotInDom } d \ r \ H \vdash \text{OrdP } d$
shows $H \vdash \text{HFun_Sigma } (\text{Eats } r \ (\text{HPair } d \ d'))$ ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *HFun_Sigma_single* [*iff*]: $H \vdash \text{OrdP } d \implies H \vdash \text{HFun_Sigma } (\text{Eats } \text{Zero} \ (\text{HPair } d \ d'))$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *LstSeqP_single* [*iff*]: $H \vdash \text{LstSeqP } (\text{Eats } \text{Zero} \ (\text{HPair } \text{Zero} \ x)) \ \text{Zero } x$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *NotInDom_LstSeqP_Eats*:

{ *NotInDom (SUCC k) s*, *LstSeqP s k y* } \vdash *LstSeqP (Eats s (HPair (SUCC k) z)) (SUCC k) z*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *RestrictedP_HDomain_Incl*: { *HDomain_Incl s k*, *RestrictedP s k s'* } \vdash *HDomain_Incl s' k*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *RestrictedP_HFun_Sigma*: { *HFun_Sigma s*, *RestrictedP s k s'* } \vdash *HFun_Sigma s'*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *RestrictedP_LstSeqP*:

{ *RestrictedP s (SUCC k) s'*, *LstSeqP s k y* } \vdash *LstSeqP s' k y*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *RestrictedP_LstSeqP_Eats*:

{ *RestrictedP s (SUCC k) s'*, *LstSeqP s k y* }
 \vdash *LstSeqP (Eats s' (HPair (SUCC k) z)) (SUCC k) z*

⟨*proof*⟩

7.4 Ordinal Addition

7.4.1 Predicate form, defined on sequences

nominal_function *SeqHaddP* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$

where $\llbracket \text{atom } l \ \# \ (sl, s, k, j); \text{atom } sl \ \# \ (s, j) \rrbracket \implies$

SeqHaddP s j k y = LstSeqP s k y AND

HPair Zero j IN s AND

All2 l k (Ex sl (HPair (Var l) (Var sl) IN s AND

HPair (SUCC (Var l)) (SUCC (Var sl)) IN s)

⟨*proof*⟩

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *SeqHaddP_fresh_iff* [*simp*]: $a \ \# \ \text{SeqHaddP } s \ j \ k \ y \longleftrightarrow a \ \# \ s \wedge a \ \# \ j \wedge a \ \# \ k \wedge a \ \# \ y$
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *SeqHaddP_subst* [*simp*]:

$(\text{SeqHaddP } s \ j \ k \ y)(i::=t) = \text{SeqHaddP } (\text{subst } i \ t \ s) \ (\text{subst } i \ t \ j) \ (\text{subst } i \ t \ k) \ (\text{subst } i \ t \ y)$

⟨*proof*⟩

declare *SeqHaddP.simps* [*simp del*]

nominal_function *HaddP* :: *tm* \Rightarrow *tm* \Rightarrow *tm* \Rightarrow *fm*
 where $\llbracket \text{atom } s \# (x,y,z) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 HaddP *x y z* = *Ex s* (*SeqHaddP* (*Var s*) *x y z*)
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_fresh_iff* [*simp*]: $a \# \text{HaddP } x \ y \ z \longleftrightarrow a \# x \wedge a \# y \wedge a \# z$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_subst* [*simp*]: $(\text{HaddP } x \ y \ z)(i::=t) = \text{HaddP } (\text{subst } i \ t \ x) (\text{subst } i \ t \ y) (\text{subst } i \ t \ z)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_cong*: $\llbracket H \vdash t \ EQ \ t'; H \vdash u \ EQ \ u'; H \vdash v \ EQ \ v' \rrbracket \Longrightarrow H \vdash \text{HaddP } t \ u \ v \ IFF \ \text{HaddP } t' \ u' \ v'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

declare *HaddP.simps* [*simp del*]

lemma *HaddP_Zero2*: $H \vdash \text{HaddP } x \ \text{Zero } x$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_imp_OrdP*: $\{\text{HaddP } x \ y \ z\} \vdash \text{OrdP } y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_SUCC2*: $\{\text{HaddP } x \ y \ z\} \vdash \text{HaddP } x \ (\text{SUCC } y) (\text{SUCC } z)$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

7.4.2 Proving that these relations are functions

lemma *SeqHaddP_Zero_E*: $\{\text{SeqHaddP } s \ w \ \text{Zero } z\} \vdash w \ EQ \ z$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *SeqHaddP_SUCC_lemma*:
 assumes $y': \text{atom } y' \# (s,j,k,y)$
 shows $\{\text{SeqHaddP } s \ j \ (\text{SUCC } k) \ y\} \vdash \text{Ex } y' (\text{SeqHaddP } s \ j \ k \ (\text{Var } y') \ \text{AND } y \ EQ \ \text{SUCC } (\text{Var } y'))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *SeqHaddP_SUCC*:
 assumes $H \vdash \text{SeqHaddP } s \ j \ (\text{SUCC } k) \ y \ \text{atom } y' \# (s,j,k,y)$
 shows $H \vdash \text{Ex } y' (\text{SeqHaddP } s \ j \ k \ (\text{Var } y') \ \text{AND } y \ EQ \ \text{SUCC } (\text{Var } y'))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *SeqHaddP_unique*: $\{\text{OrdP } x, \text{SeqHaddP } s \ w \ x \ y, \text{SeqHaddP } s' \ w \ x \ y'\} \vdash y' \ EQ \ y$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_unique*: $\{\text{HaddP } w \ x \ y, \text{HaddP } w \ x \ y'\} \vdash y' \ EQ \ y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_Zero1*: **assumes** $H \vdash \text{OrdP } x$ **shows** $H \vdash \text{HaddP } \text{Zero } x \ x$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_Zero_D1*: $\text{insert } (\text{HaddP } \text{Zero } x \ y) \ H \vdash x \ EQ \ y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_Zero_D2*: $\text{insert } (\text{HaddP } x \ \text{Zero } y) \ H \vdash x \ EQ \ y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_SUCC_Ex2*:

assumes $H \vdash \text{HaddP } x \text{ (SUCC } y) z \text{ atom } z' \# (x,y,z)$
shows $H \vdash \text{Ex } z' \text{ (HaddP } x \text{ y (Var } z') \text{ AND } z \text{ EQ SUCC (Var } z'))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_SUCC1*: $\{ \text{HaddP } x \text{ y } z \} \vdash \text{HaddP (SUCC } x) \text{ y (SUCC } z) \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_commute*: $\{ \text{HaddP } x \text{ y } z, \text{OrdP } x \} \vdash \text{HaddP } y \text{ x } z \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_SUCC_Ex1*:

assumes $\text{atom } i \# (x,y,z)$
shows $\text{insert (SUCC } x) \text{ y } z \text{ (insert (OrdP } x) \text{ H)}$
 $\vdash \text{Ex } i \text{ (HaddP } x \text{ y (Var } i) \text{ AND } z \text{ EQ SUCC (Var } i))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_inv2*: $\{ \text{HaddP } x \text{ y } z, \text{HaddP } x \text{ y}' \text{ z}, \text{OrdP } x \} \vdash \text{y}' \text{ EQ } y \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Mem_imp_subtract*: $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_OrdP*:

assumes $H \vdash \text{HaddP } x \text{ y } z \text{ H} \vdash \text{OrdP } x$ **shows** $H \vdash \text{OrdP } z \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_Mem_cancel_left*:

assumes $H \vdash \text{HaddP } x \text{ y}' \text{ z}' \text{ H} \vdash \text{HaddP } x \text{ y } z \text{ H} \vdash \text{OrdP } x$
shows $H \vdash z' \text{ IN } z \text{ IFF } y' \text{ IN } y \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_Mem_cancel_right_Mem*:

assumes $H \vdash \text{HaddP } x' \text{ y } z' \text{ H} \vdash \text{HaddP } x \text{ y } z \text{ H} \vdash x' \text{ IN } x \text{ H} \vdash \text{OrdP } x$
shows $H \vdash z' \text{ IN } z$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_Mem_cases*:

assumes $H \vdash \text{HaddP } k1 \text{ k2 } k \text{ H} \vdash \text{OrdP } k1$
 $\text{insert } (x \text{ IN } k1) \text{ H} \vdash A$
 $\text{insert } (\text{Var } i \text{ IN } k2) \text{ (insert (HaddP } k1 \text{ (Var } i) \text{ x) H)} \vdash A$
and $i: \text{atom } (i::\text{name}) \# (k1,k2,k,x,A)$ **and** $\forall C \in H. \text{atom } i \# C$
shows $\text{insert } (x \text{ IN } k) \text{ H} \vdash A \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_Mem_contra*:

assumes $H \vdash \text{HaddP } x \text{ y } z \text{ H} \vdash z \text{ IN } x \text{ H} \vdash \text{OrdP } x$
shows $H \vdash A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *exists_HaddP*:

assumes $H \vdash \text{OrdP } y \text{ atom } j \# (x,y)$
shows $H \vdash \text{Ex } j \text{ (HaddP } x \text{ y (Var } j))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *HaddP_Mem_I*:

assumes $H \vdash \text{HaddP } x \text{ y } z \text{ H} \vdash \text{OrdP } x$ **shows** $H \vdash x \text{ IN SUCC } z$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

7.5 A Shifted Sequence

nominal_function *ShiftP* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$

where $\llbracket \text{atom } x \# (x',y,z,f,del,k); \text{atom } x' \# (y,z,f,del,k); \text{atom } y \# (z,f,del,k); \text{atom } z \# (f,del,g,k) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$

ShiftP $f \text{ k } del \text{ g} =$

$\text{All } z \text{ (Var } z \text{ IN } g \text{ IFF}$

$(\text{Ex } x \text{ (Ex } x' \text{ (Ex } y \text{ ((Var } z) \text{ EQ HPair (Var } x') \text{ (Var } y) \text{ AND}$

$\text{HaddP } del \text{ (Var } x) \text{ (Var } x') \text{ AND}$

$\text{HPair (Var } x) \text{ (Var } y) \text{ IN } f \text{ AND Var } x \text{ IN } k))))$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ShiftP_fresh_iff* [simp]: $a \# \text{ShiftP } f \ k \ \text{del } g \longleftrightarrow a \# f \wedge a \# k \wedge a \# \text{del} \wedge a \# g$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *subst_fm_ShiftP* [simp]:
 $(\text{ShiftP } f \ k \ \text{del } g)(i::=u) = \text{ShiftP } (\text{subst } i \ u \ f) \ (\text{subst } i \ u \ k) \ (\text{subst } i \ u \ \text{del}) \ (\text{subst } i \ u \ g)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ShiftP_Zero*: $\{\} \vdash \text{ShiftP } \text{Zero } k \ d \ \text{Zero}$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ShiftP_Mem1*:
 $\{\text{ShiftP } f \ k \ \text{del } g, \text{HPair } a \ b \ \text{IN } f, \text{HaddP } \text{del } a \ a', a \ \text{IN } k\} \vdash \text{HPair } a' \ b \ \text{IN } g$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ShiftP_Mem2*:
assumes $\text{atom } u \ \# (f, k, \text{del}, a, b)$
shows $\{\text{ShiftP } f \ k \ \text{del } g, \text{HPair } a \ b \ \text{IN } g\} \vdash \text{Ex } u \ ((\text{Var } u) \ \text{IN } k \ \text{AND } \text{HaddP } \text{del } (\text{Var } u) \ a \ \text{AND } \text{HPair } (\text{Var } u) \ b \ \text{IN } f)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ShiftP_Mem_D*:
assumes $H \vdash \text{ShiftP } f \ k \ \text{del } g \ H \vdash a \ \text{IN } g$
 $\text{atom } x \ \# (x', y, a, f, \text{del}, k) \ \text{atom } x' \ \# (y, a, f, \text{del}, k) \ \text{atom } y \ \# (a, f, \text{del}, k)$
shows $H \vdash (\text{Ex } x \ (\text{Ex } x' \ (\text{Ex } y \ (a \ \text{EQ } \text{HPair } (\text{Var } x') \ (\text{Var } y) \ \text{AND } \text{HaddP } \text{del } (\text{Var } x) \ (\text{Var } x') \ \text{AND } \text{HPair } (\text{Var } x) \ (\text{Var } y) \ \text{IN } f \ \text{AND } \text{Var } x \ \text{IN } k))))$
 (is $_ \vdash ?\text{concl}$)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ShiftP_Eats_Eats*:
 $\{\text{ShiftP } f \ k \ \text{del } g, \text{HaddP } \text{del } a \ a', a \ \text{IN } k\}$
 $\vdash \text{ShiftP } (\text{Eats } f \ (\text{HPair } a \ b)) \ k \ \text{del } (\text{Eats } g \ (\text{HPair } a' \ b))$ ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ShiftP_Eats_Neg*:
assumes $\text{atom } u \ \# (u', v, f, k, \text{del}, g, c) \ \text{atom } u' \ \# (v, f, k, \text{del}, g, c) \ \text{atom } v \ \# (f, k, \text{del}, g, c)$
shows
 $\{\text{ShiftP } f \ k \ \text{del } g,$
 $\text{Neg } (\text{Ex } u \ (\text{Ex } u' \ (\text{Ex } v \ (c \ \text{EQ } \text{HPair } (\text{Var } u) \ (\text{Var } v) \ \text{AND } \text{Var } u \ \text{IN } k \ \text{AND } \text{HaddP } \text{del } (\text{Var } u) \ (\text{Var } u'))))))\}$
 $\vdash \text{ShiftP } (\text{Eats } f \ c) \ k \ \text{del } g$ ⟨proof⟩

lemma *exists_ShiftP*:
assumes $t: \text{atom } t \ \# (s, k, \text{del})$
shows $H \vdash \text{Ex } t \ (\text{ShiftP } s \ k \ \text{del } (\text{Var } t))$ ⟨proof⟩

7.6 Union of Two Sets

nominal_function *UnionP* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $\text{atom } i \ \# (x, y, z) \Longrightarrow \text{UnionP } x \ y \ z = \text{All } i \ (\text{Var } i \ \text{IN } z \ \text{IFF } (\text{Var } i \ \text{IN } x \ \text{OR } \text{Var } i \ \text{IN } y))$
 ⟨proof⟩

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *UnionP_fresh_iff* [simp]: $a \# \text{UnionP } x \ y \ z \longleftrightarrow a \# x \wedge a \# y \wedge a \# z$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *subst_fm_UnionP* [simp]:
 $(\text{UnionP } x \ y \ z)(i::=u) = \text{UnionP } (\text{subst } i \ u \ x) \ (\text{subst } i \ u \ y) \ (\text{subst } i \ u \ z)$

<proof>

lemma *Union_Zero1*: $H \vdash \text{UnionP Zero } x \ x$

<proof>

lemma *Union_Eats*: $\{\text{UnionP } x \ y \ z\} \vdash \text{UnionP (Eats } x \ a) \ y \ (\text{Eats } z \ a)$

<proof>

lemma *exists_Union_lemma*:

assumes $z: \text{atom } z \ \# \ (i,y)$ **and** $i: \text{atom } i \ \# \ y$

shows $\{\} \vdash \text{Ex } z \ (\text{UnionP (Var } i) \ y \ (\text{Var } z))$

<proof>

lemma *exists_UnionP*:

assumes $z: \text{atom } z \ \# \ (x,y)$ **shows** $H \vdash \text{Ex } z \ (\text{UnionP } x \ y \ (\text{Var } z))$

<proof>

lemma *UnionP_Mem1*: $\{\text{UnionP } x \ y \ z, \ a \ \text{IN } x\} \vdash \ a \ \text{IN } z$

<proof>

lemma *UnionP_Mem2*: $\{\text{UnionP } x \ y \ z, \ a \ \text{IN } y\} \vdash \ a \ \text{IN } z$

<proof>

lemma *UnionP_Mem*: $\{\text{UnionP } x \ y \ z, \ a \ \text{IN } z\} \vdash \ a \ \text{IN } x \ \text{OR } a \ \text{IN } y$

<proof>

lemma *UnionP_Mem_E*:

assumes $H \vdash \text{UnionP } x \ y \ z$

and $\text{insert } (a \ \text{IN } x) \ H \vdash \ A$

and $\text{insert } (a \ \text{IN } y) \ H \vdash \ A$

shows $\text{insert } (a \ \text{IN } z) \ H \vdash \ A$

<proof>

7.7 Append on Sequences

nominal_function *SeqAppendP* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$

where $\llbracket \text{atom } g1 \ \# \ (g2, f1, k1, f2, k2, g); \ \text{atom } g2 \ \# \ (f1, k1, f2, k2, g) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$

$\text{SeqAppendP } f1 \ k1 \ f2 \ k2 \ g =$

$(\text{Ex } g1 \ (\text{Ex } g2 \ (\text{RestrictedP } f1 \ k1 \ (\text{Var } g1) \ \text{AND}$
 $\text{ShiftP } f2 \ k2 \ k1 \ (\text{Var } g2) \ \text{AND}$
 $\text{UnionP } (\text{Var } g1) \ (\text{Var } g2) \ g)))$

<proof>

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

<proof>

lemma *SeqAppendP_fresh_iff* [*simp*]:

$a \ \# \ \text{SeqAppendP } f1 \ k1 \ f2 \ k2 \ g \longleftrightarrow a \ \# \ f1 \ \wedge \ a \ \# \ k1 \ \wedge \ a \ \# \ f2 \ \wedge \ a \ \# \ k2 \ \wedge \ a \ \# \ g$

<proof>

lemma *subst_fm_SeqAppendP* [*simp*]:

$(\text{SeqAppendP } f1 \ k1 \ f2 \ k2 \ g)(i::=u) =$

$\text{SeqAppendP } (\text{subst } i \ u \ f1) \ (\text{subst } i \ u \ k1) \ (\text{subst } i \ u \ f2) \ (\text{subst } i \ u \ k2) \ (\text{subst } i \ u \ g)$

<proof>

lemma *exists_SeqAppendP*:

assumes $\text{atom } g \ \# \ (f1, k1, f2, k2)$

shows $H \vdash \text{Ex } g \ (\text{SeqAppendP } f1 \ k1 \ f2 \ k2 \ (\text{Var } g))$

<proof>

lemma *SeqAppendP_Mem1*: $\{SeqAppendP\ f1\ k1\ f2\ k2\ g,\ HPair\ x\ y\ IN\ f1,\ x\ IN\ k1\} \vdash HPair\ x\ y\ IN\ g$
<proof>

lemma *SeqAppendP_Mem2*: $\{SeqAppendP\ f1\ k1\ f2\ k2\ g,\ HaddP\ k1\ x\ x',\ x\ IN\ k2,\ HPair\ x\ y\ IN\ f2\} \vdash HPair\ x'\ y\ IN\ g$
<proof>

lemma *SeqAppendP_Mem_E*:

assumes $H \vdash SeqAppendP\ f1\ k1\ f2\ k2\ g$
and $insert\ (HPair\ x\ y\ IN\ f1)\ (insert\ (x\ IN\ k1)\ H) \vdash A$
and $insert\ (HPair\ (Var\ u)\ y\ IN\ f2)\ (insert\ (HaddP\ k1\ (Var\ u)\ x)\ (insert\ (Var\ u\ IN\ k2)\ H)) \vdash A$
and $u: atom\ u \# (f1,k1,f2,k2,x,y,g,A) \forall C \in H. atom\ u \# C$
shows $insert\ (HPair\ x\ y\ IN\ g)\ H \vdash A$ *<proof>*

7.8 LstSeqP and SeqAppendP

lemma *HDomain_Incl_SeqAppendP*: — The And eliminates the need to prove *cut5*
 $\{SeqAppendP\ f1\ k1\ f2\ k2\ g,\ HDomain_Incl\ f1\ k1\ AND\ HDomain_Incl\ f2\ k2,\ HaddP\ k1\ k2\ k,\ OrdP\ k1\} \vdash HDomain_Incl\ g\ k$ *<proof>*

declare *SeqAppendP.simps* [*simp del*]

lemma *HFun_Sigma_SeqAppendP*:

$\{SeqAppendP\ f1\ k1\ f2\ k2\ g,\ HFun_Sigma\ f1,\ HFun_Sigma\ f2,\ OrdP\ k1\} \vdash HFun_Sigma\ g$ *<proof>*

lemma *LstSeqP_SeqAppendP*:

assumes $H \vdash SeqAppendP\ f1\ (SUCC\ k1)\ f2\ (SUCC\ k2)\ g$
 $H \vdash LstSeqP\ f1\ k1\ y1\ H \vdash LstSeqP\ f2\ k2\ y2\ H \vdash HaddP\ k1\ k2\ k$
shows $H \vdash LstSeqP\ g\ (SUCC\ k)\ y2$

<proof>

lemma *SeqAppendP_NotInDom*: $\{SeqAppendP\ f1\ k1\ f2\ k2\ g,\ HaddP\ k1\ k2\ k,\ OrdP\ k1\} \vdash NotInDom\ k\ g$
<proof>

lemma *LstSeqP_SeqAppendP_Eats*:

assumes $H \vdash SeqAppendP\ f1\ (SUCC\ k1)\ f2\ (SUCC\ k2)\ g$
 $H \vdash LstSeqP\ f1\ k1\ y1\ H \vdash LstSeqP\ f2\ k2\ y2\ H \vdash HaddP\ k1\ k2\ k$
shows $H \vdash LstSeqP\ (Eats\ g\ (HPair\ (SUCC\ (SUCC\ k))\ z))\ (SUCC\ (SUCC\ k))\ z$

<proof>

7.9 Substitution and Abstraction on Terms

7.9.1 Atomic cases

lemma *SeqStTermP_Var_same*:

assumes $atom\ s \# (k,v,i)\ atom\ k \# (v,i)$
shows $\{VarP\ v\} \vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ v\ i\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$

<proof>

lemma *SeqStTermP_Var_diff*:

assumes $atom\ s \# (k,v,w,i)\ atom\ k \# (v,w,i)$
shows $\{VarP\ v,\ VarP\ w,\ Neg\ (v\ EQ\ w)\} \vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ w\ w\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$

<proof>

lemma *SeqStTermP_Zero*:

assumes $atom\ s \# (k,v,i)\ atom\ k \# (v,i)$
shows $\{VarP\ v\} \vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ Zero\ Zero\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$ *<proof>*

corollary *SubstTermP_Zero*: $\{TermP\ t\} \vdash SubstTermP \llbracket Var\ v \rrbracket t\ Zero\ Zero$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *SubstTermP_Var_same*: $\{VarP\ v, TermP\ t\} \vdash SubstTermP\ v\ t\ v\ t$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *SubstTermP_Var_diff*: $\{VarP\ v, VarP\ w, Neg\ (v\ EQ\ w), TermP\ t\} \vdash SubstTermP\ v\ t\ w\ w$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SeqStTermP_Ind*:

assumes *atom s* $\# (k, v, t, i)$ *atom k* $\# (v, t, i)$

shows $\{VarP\ v, IndP\ t\} \vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ t\ t\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *SubstTermP_Ind*: $\{VarP\ v, IndP\ w, TermP\ t\} \vdash SubstTermP\ v\ t\ w\ w$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

7.9.2 Non-atomic cases

lemma *SeqStTermP_Eats*:

assumes *sk*: *atom s* $\# (k, s1, s2, k1, k2, t1, t2, u1, u2, v, i)$

atom k $\# (t1, t2, u1, u2, v, i)$

shows $\{SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ t1\ u1\ s1\ k1, SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ t2\ u2\ s2\ k2\}$

$\vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqStTermP\ v\ i\ (Q_Eats\ t1\ t2)\ (Q_Eats\ u1\ u2)\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$ $\langle proof \rangle$

theorem *SubstTermP_Eats*:

$\{SubstTermP\ v\ i\ t1\ u1, SubstTermP\ v\ i\ t2\ u2\} \vdash SubstTermP\ v\ i\ (Q_Eats\ t1\ t2)\ (Q_Eats\ u1\ u2)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

7.9.3 Substitution over a constant

lemma *SeqConstP_lemma*:

assumes *atom m* $\# (s, k, c, n, sm, sn)$ *atom n* $\# (s, k, c, sm, sn)$

atom sm $\# (s, k, c, sn)$ *atom sn* $\# (s, k, c)$

shows $\{SeqConstP\ s\ k\ c\}$

$\vdash c\ EQ\ Zero\ OR$

$Ex\ m\ (Ex\ n\ (Ex\ sm\ (Ex\ sn\ (Var\ m\ IN\ k\ AND\ Var\ n\ IN\ k\ AND$

$SeqConstP\ s\ (Var\ m)\ (Var\ sm)\ AND$

$SeqConstP\ s\ (Var\ n)\ (Var\ sn)\ AND$

$c\ EQ\ Q_Eats\ (Var\ sm)\ (Var\ sn))))$ $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SeqConstP_imp_SubstTermP*: $\{SeqConstP\ s\ k\ c, TermP\ t\} \vdash SubstTermP \llbracket Var\ w \rrbracket t\ c\ c$ $\langle proof \rangle$

theorem *SubstTermP_Const*: $\{ConstP\ c, TermP\ t\} \vdash SubstTermP \llbracket Var\ w \rrbracket t\ c\ c$

$\langle proof \rangle$

7.10 Substitution on Formulas

7.10.1 Membership

lemma *SubstAtomicP_Mem*:

$\{SubstTermP\ v\ i\ x\ x', SubstTermP\ v\ i\ y\ y'\} \vdash SubstAtomicP\ v\ i\ (Q_Mem\ x\ y)\ (Q_Mem\ x'\ y')$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SeqSubstFormP_Mem*:

assumes *atom s* $\# (k, x, y, x', y', v, i)$ *atom k* $\# (x, y, x', y', v, i)$

shows $\{SubstTermP\ v\ i\ x\ x', SubstTermP\ v\ i\ y\ y'\}$

$\vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqSubstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Mem\ x\ y)\ (Q_Mem\ x'\ y')\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SubstFormP_Mem*:

$\{SubstTermP\ v\ i\ x\ x',\ SubstTermP\ v\ i\ y\ y'\} \vdash SubstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Mem\ x\ y)\ (Q_Mem\ x'\ y')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

7.10.2 Equality

lemma *SubstAtomicP_Eq*:

$\{SubstTermP\ v\ i\ x\ x',\ SubstTermP\ v\ i\ y\ y'\} \vdash SubstAtomicP\ v\ i\ (Q_Eq\ x\ y)\ (Q_Eq\ x'\ y')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SeqSubstFormP_Eq*:

assumes $atom\ s\ \# (k, x, y, x', y', v, i)\ atom\ k\ \# (x, y, x', y', v, i)$

shows $\{SubstTermP\ v\ i\ x\ x',\ SubstTermP\ v\ i\ y\ y'\}$

$\vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqSubstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Eq\ x\ y)\ (Q_Eq\ x'\ y')\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SubstFormP_Eq*:

$\{SubstTermP\ v\ i\ x\ x',\ SubstTermP\ v\ i\ y\ y'\} \vdash SubstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Eq\ x\ y)\ (Q_Eq\ x'\ y')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

7.10.3 Negation

lemma *SeqSubstFormP_Neg*:

assumes $atom\ s\ \# (k, s1, k1, x, x', v, i)\ atom\ k\ \# (s1, k1, x, x', v, i)$

shows $\{SeqSubstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x'\ s1\ k1,\ TermP\ i,\ VarP\ v\}$

$\vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqSubstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Neg\ x)\ (Q_Neg\ x')\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k))) \langle proof \rangle$

theorem *SubstFormP_Neg*: $\{SubstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x'\} \vdash SubstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Neg\ x)\ (Q_Neg\ x')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

7.10.4 Disjunction

lemma *SeqSubstFormP_Disj*:

assumes $atom\ s\ \# (k, s1, s2, k1, k2, x, y, x', y', v, i)\ atom\ k\ \# (s1, s2, k1, k2, x, y, x', y', v, i)$

shows $\{SeqSubstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x'\ s1\ k1,\ SeqSubstFormP\ v\ i\ y\ y'\ s2\ k2,\ TermP\ i,\ VarP\ v\}$

$\vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqSubstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Disj\ x\ y)\ (Q_Disj\ x'\ y')\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k))) \langle proof \rangle$

theorem *SubstFormP_Disj*:

$\{SubstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x',\ SubstFormP\ v\ i\ y\ y'\} \vdash SubstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Disj\ x\ y)\ (Q_Disj\ x'\ y')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

7.10.5 Existential

lemma *SeqSubstFormP_Ex*:

assumes $atom\ s\ \# (k, s1, k1, x, x', v, i)\ atom\ k\ \# (s1, k1, x, x', v, i)$

shows $\{SeqSubstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x'\ s1\ k1,\ TermP\ i,\ VarP\ v\}$

$\vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqSubstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Ex\ x)\ (Q_Ex\ x')\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k))) \langle proof \rangle$

theorem *SubstFormP_Ex*: $\{SubstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x'\} \vdash SubstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Ex\ x)\ (Q_Ex\ x')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

7.11 Constant Terms

lemma *ConstP_Zero*: $\{\} \vdash ConstP\ Zero$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SeqConstP_Eats*:

assumes $atom\ s\ \# (k, s1, s2, k1, k2, t1, t2)\ atom\ k\ \# (s1, s2, k1, k2, t1, t2)$

shows $\{SeqConstP\ s1\ k1\ t1,\ SeqConstP\ s2\ k2\ t2\}$

$\vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqConstP\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)\ (Q_Eats\ t1\ t2))) \langle proof \rangle$

theorem *ConstP_Eats*: $\{ConstP\ t1,\ ConstP\ t2\} \vdash ConstP\ (Q_Eats\ t1\ t2)$

<proof>

lemma *TermP_Zero*: {} ⊢ *TermP Zero*

<proof>

lemma *TermP_Var*: {} ⊢ *TermP «Var x»*

<proof>

lemma *SeqTermP_Eats*:

assumes *atom s* ‡ (*k,s1,s2,k1,k2,t1,t2*) *atom k* ‡ (*s1,s2,k1,k2,t1,t2*)

shows {*SeqTermP s1 k1 t1*, *SeqTermP s2 k2 t2*}

⊢ *Ex s (Ex k (SeqTermP (Var s) (Var k) (Q_Eats t1 t2)))* *<proof>*

theorem *TermP_Eats*: {*TermP t1*, *TermP t2*} ⊢ *TermP (Q_Eats t1 t2)*

<proof>

7.12 Proofs

lemma *PrfP_inference*:

assumes *atom s* ‡ (*k,s1,s2,k1,k2,α1,α2,β*) *atom k* ‡ (*s1,s2,k1,k2,α1,α2,β*)

shows {*PrfP s1 k1 α1*, *PrfP s2 k2 α2*, *ModPonP α1 α2 β OR ExistsP α1 β OR SubstP α1 β*}

⊢ *Ex k (Ex s (PrfP (Var s) (Var k) β))* *<proof>*

corollary *PfP_inference*: {*PfP α1*, *PfP α2*, *ModPonP α1 α2 β OR ExistsP α1 β OR SubstP α1 β*}

⊢ *PfP β*

<proof>

theorem *PfP_implies_SubstForm_PfP*:

assumes *H* ⊢ *PfP y* *H* ⊢ *SubstFormP x t y z*

shows *H* ⊢ *PfP z*

<proof>

theorem *PfP_implies_ModPon_PfP*: [*H* ⊢ *PfP (Q_Imp x y)*; *H* ⊢ *PfP x*] ⇒ *H* ⊢ *PfP y*

<proof>

corollary *PfP_implies_ModPon_PfP_quot*: [*H* ⊢ *PfP «α IMP β»*; *H* ⊢ *PfP «α»*] ⇒ *H* ⊢ *PfP «β»*

<proof>

lemma *TermP_quot*:

fixes *α* :: *tm*

shows {} ⊢ *TermP «α»*

<proof>

lemma *TermP_quot_dbtm*:

fixes *α* :: *tm*

assumes *wf_dbtm u*

shows {} ⊢ *TermP (quot_dbtm u)*

<proof>

7.13 Formulas

7.14 Abstraction on Formulas

7.14.1 Membership

lemma *AbstAtomicP_Mem*:

{*AbstTermP v i x x'*, *AbstTermP v i y y'*} ⊢ *AbstAtomicP v i (Q_Mem x y) (Q_Mem x' y')*

<proof>

lemma *SeqAbstFormP_Mem*:

assumes $atom\ s \# (k, x, y, x', y', v, i)$ $atom\ k \# (x, y, x', y', v, i)$
shows $\{AbstTermP\ v\ i\ x\ x', AbstTermP\ v\ i\ y\ y'\}$
 $\vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqAbstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Mem\ x\ y)\ (Q_Mem\ x'\ y')\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *AbstFormP_Mem*:

$\{AbstTermP\ v\ i\ x\ x', AbstTermP\ v\ i\ y\ y'\} \vdash AbstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Mem\ x\ y)\ (Q_Mem\ x'\ y')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

7.14.2 Equality

lemma *AbstAtomicP_Eq*:

$\{AbstTermP\ v\ i\ x\ x', AbstTermP\ v\ i\ y\ y'\} \vdash AbstAtomicP\ v\ i\ (Q_Eq\ x\ y)\ (Q_Eq\ x'\ y')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SeqAbstFormP_Eq*:

assumes $sk: atom\ s \# (k, x, y, x', y', v, i)$ $atom\ k \# (x, y, x', y', v, i)$
shows $\{AbstTermP\ v\ i\ x\ x', AbstTermP\ v\ i\ y\ y'\}$
 $\vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqAbstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Eq\ x\ y)\ (Q_Eq\ x'\ y')\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *AbstFormP_Eq*:

$\{AbstTermP\ v\ i\ x\ x', AbstTermP\ v\ i\ y\ y'\} \vdash AbstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Eq\ x\ y)\ (Q_Eq\ x'\ y')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

7.14.3 Negation

lemma *SeqAbstFormP_Neg*:

assumes $atom\ s \# (k, s1, k1, x, x', v, i)$ $atom\ k \# (s1, k1, x, x', v, i)$
shows $\{SeqAbstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x'\ s1\ k1, OrdP\ i, VarP\ v\}$
 $\vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqAbstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Neg\ x)\ (Q_Neg\ x')\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k))) \langle proof \rangle$
theorem *AbstFormP_Neg*: $\{AbstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x'\} \vdash AbstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Neg\ x)\ (Q_Neg\ x')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

7.14.4 Disjunction

lemma *SeqAbstFormP_Disj*:

assumes $atom\ s \# (k, s1, s2, k1, k2, x, y, x', y', v, i)$ $atom\ k \# (s1, s2, k1, k2, x, y, x', y', v, i)$
shows $\{SeqAbstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x'\ s1\ k1,$
 $SeqAbstFormP\ v\ i\ y\ y'\ s2\ k2, OrdP\ i, VarP\ v\}$
 $\vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqAbstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Disj\ x\ y)\ (Q_Disj\ x'\ y')\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k))) \langle proof \rangle$

theorem *AbstFormP_Disj*:

$\{AbstFormP\ v\ i\ x\ x', AbstFormP\ v\ i\ y\ y'\} \vdash AbstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Disj\ x\ y)\ (Q_Disj\ x'\ y')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

7.14.5 Existential

lemma *SeqAbstFormP_Ex*:

assumes $atom\ s \# (k, s1, k1, x, x', v, i)$ $atom\ k \# (s1, k1, x, x', v, i)$
shows $\{SeqAbstFormP\ v\ (SUCC\ i)\ x\ x'\ s1\ k1, OrdP\ i, VarP\ v\}$
 $\vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqAbstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Ex\ x)\ (Q_Ex\ x')\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k))) \langle proof \rangle$
theorem *AbstFormP_Ex*: $\{AbstFormP\ v\ (SUCC\ i)\ x\ x'\} \vdash AbstFormP\ v\ i\ (Q_Ex\ x)\ (Q_Ex\ x')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *AbstTermP_Zero*: $\{OrdP\ t\} \vdash AbstTermP\ \llbracket Var\ v \rrbracket\ t\ Zero\ Zero$

$\langle proof \rangle$

corollary *AbstTermP_Var_same*: $\{VarP\ v, OrdP\ t\} \vdash AbstTermP\ v\ t\ v\ (Q_Ind\ t)$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary *AbstTermP_Var_diff*: $\{VarP\ v, VarP\ w, Neg\ (v\ EQ\ w), OrdP\ t\} \vdash AbstTermP\ v\ t\ w\ w$
 ⟨proof⟩

theorem *AbstTermP_Eats*:
 $\{AbstTermP\ v\ i\ t1\ u1, AbstTermP\ v\ i\ t2\ u2\} \vdash AbstTermP\ v\ i\ (Q_Eats\ t1\ t2)\ (Q_Eats\ u1\ u2)$
 ⟨proof⟩

corollary *AbstTermP_Ind*: $\{VarP\ v, IndP\ w, OrdP\ t\} \vdash AbstTermP\ v\ t\ w\ w$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ORD_OF_EQ_diff*: $x \neq y \implies \{ORD_OF\ x\ EQ\ ORD_OF\ y\} \vdash Fls$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *quot_Var_EQ_diff*: $i \neq x \implies \{\langle Var\ i \rangle\ EQ\ \langle Var\ x \rangle\} \vdash Fls$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *AbstTermP_dbtm*: $\{\} \vdash AbstTermP\ \langle Var\ i \rangle\ (ORD_OF\ n)\ (quot_dbtm\ u)\ (quot_dbtm\ (abst_dbtm\ i\ n\ u))$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *AbstFormP_dbfm*: $\{\} \vdash AbstFormP\ \langle Var\ i \rangle\ (ORD_OF\ n)\ (quot_dbfm\ db)\ (quot_dbfm\ (abst_dbfm\ i\ n\ db))$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemmas *AbstFormP = AbstFormP_dbfm*[**where** *db=trans_fm* [] **A and** *n = 0 for A,*
simplified, folded quot_fm_def, unfolded abst_trans_fm]

lemma *SubstTermP_trivial_dbtm*:
 $atom\ i\ \# \ u \implies \{\} \vdash SubstTermP\ \langle Var\ i \rangle\ Zero\ (quot_dbtm\ u)\ (quot_dbtm\ u)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *SubstTermP_dbtm*: $wf_dbtm\ t \implies$
 $\{\} \vdash SubstTermP\ \langle Var\ i \rangle\ (quot_dbtm\ t)\ (quot_dbtm\ u)\ (quot_dbtm\ (subst_dbtm\ t\ i\ u))$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *SubstFormP_trivial_dbfm*:
fixes *X :: fm*
assumes *atom i # db*
shows $\{\} \vdash SubstFormP\ \langle Var\ i \rangle\ Zero\ (quot_dbfm\ db)\ (quot_dbfm\ db)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *SubstFormP_dbfm*:
assumes *wf_dbtm t*
shows $\{\} \vdash SubstFormP\ \langle Var\ i \rangle\ (quot_dbtm\ t)\ (quot_dbfm\ db)\ (quot_dbfm\ (subst_dbfm\ t\ i\ db))$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemmas *SubstFormP_trivial = SubstFormP_trivial_dbfm*[**where** *db=trans_fm* [] **A for A,
simplified, folded quot_tm_def quot_fm_def quot_subst_eq]**

lemmas *SubstFormP = SubstFormP_dbfm*[**OF** *wf_dbtm_trans_tm, where db=trans_fm* [] **A for A,**
simplified, folded quot_tm_def quot_fm_def quot_subst_eq]

lemmas *SubstFormP_Zero = SubstFormP_dbfm*[**OF** *wf_dbtm.Zero, where db=trans_fm* [] **A for A,**
simplified, folded trans_tm.simps[of []], folded quot_tm_def quot_fm_def quot_subst_eq]

lemma *AtomicP_Mem*:

$\{TermP\ x, TermP\ y\} \vdash AtomicP\ (Q_Mem\ x\ y)$
<proof>

lemma *AtomicP_Eq*:

$\{TermP\ x, TermP\ y\} \vdash AtomicP\ (Q_Eq\ x\ y)$
<proof>

lemma *SeqFormP_Mem*:

assumes $atom\ s\ \# (k, x, y)\ atom\ k\ \# (x, y)$
shows $\{TermP\ x, TermP\ y\} \vdash Ex\ k\ (Ex\ s\ (SeqFormP\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)\ (Q_Mem\ x\ y)))$
<proof>

lemma *SeqFormP_Eq*:

assumes $atom\ s\ \# (k, x, y)\ atom\ k\ \# (x, y)$
shows $\{TermP\ x, TermP\ y\} \vdash Ex\ k\ (Ex\ s\ (SeqFormP\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)\ (Q_Eq\ x\ y)))$
<proof>

lemma *FormP_Mem*:

$\{TermP\ x, TermP\ y\} \vdash FormP\ (Q_Mem\ x\ y)$
<proof>

lemma *FormP_Eq*:

$\{TermP\ x, TermP\ y\} \vdash FormP\ (Q_Eq\ x\ y)$
<proof>

7.14.6 MakeForm

lemma *MakeFormP_Neg*: $\{\} \vdash MakeFormP\ (Q_Neg\ x)\ x\ y$
<proof>

lemma *MakeFormP_Disj*: $\{\} \vdash MakeFormP\ (Q_Disj\ x\ y)\ x\ y$
<proof>

lemma *MakeFormP_Ex*: $\{AbstFormP\ v\ Zero\ t\ x\} \vdash MakeFormP\ (Q_Ex\ x)\ t\ y$
<proof>

7.14.7 Negation

lemma *SeqFormP_Neg*:

assumes $atom\ s\ \# (k, s1, k1, x)\ atom\ k\ \# (s1, k1, x)$
shows $\{SeqFormP\ s1\ k1\ x\} \vdash Ex\ k\ (Ex\ s\ (SeqFormP\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)\ (Q_Neg\ x)))$ *<proof>*
theorem *FormP_Neg*: $\{FormP\ x\} \vdash FormP\ (Q_Neg\ x)$
<proof>

7.14.8 Disjunction

lemma *SeqFormP_Disj*:

assumes $atom\ s\ \# (k, s1, s2, k1, k2, x, y)\ atom\ k\ \# (s1, s2, k1, k2, x, y)$
shows $\{SeqFormP\ s1\ k1\ x, SeqFormP\ s2\ k2\ y\}$
 $\vdash Ex\ k\ (Ex\ s\ (SeqFormP\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)\ (Q_Disj\ x\ y)))$ *<proof>*

theorem *FormP_Disj*:

$\{FormP\ x, FormP\ y\} \vdash FormP\ (Q_Disj\ x\ y)$
<proof>

7.14.9 Existential

lemma *SeqFormP_Ex*:

assumes $atom\ s\ \# (k, s1, k1, x, y, v)\ atom\ k\ \# (s1, k1, x, y, v)$

shows $\{SeqFormP\ s1\ k1\ x, AbstFormP\ v\ Zero\ x\ y, VarP\ v\} \vdash Ex\ k\ (Ex\ s\ (SeqFormP\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)\ (Q_Ex\ y)))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

theorem *FormP_Ex*: $\{FormP\ t, AbstFormP\ \langle Var\ i \rangle\ Zero\ t\ x\} \vdash FormP\ (Q_Ex\ x)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *FormP_quot_dbfm*:
fixes $A :: dbfm$
shows $wf_dbfm\ A \implies \{\} \vdash FormP\ (quot_dbfm\ A)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *FormP_quot*:
fixes $A :: fm$
shows $\{\} \vdash FormP\ \langle A \rangle$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *PfP_I*:
assumes $\{\} \vdash PrfP\ S\ K\ A$
shows $\{\} \vdash PfP\ A$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemmas *PfP_Single_I* = *PfP_I*[of *Eats Zero (HPair Zero $\langle A \rangle$) Zero for A]*

lemma *PfP_extra*: $\{\} \vdash PfP\ \langle extra_axiom \rangle$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SentP_I*:
assumes $A \in boolean_axioms$
shows $\{\} \vdash SentP\ \langle A \rangle$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *SentP_subst [simp]*: $(SentP\ A)(j::=w) = SentP\ (subst\ j\ w\ A)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

theorem *proved_imp_proved_PfP*:
assumes $\{\} \vdash \alpha$
shows $\{\} \vdash PfP\ \langle \alpha \rangle$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

end

Chapter 8

Pseudo-Coding: Section 7 Material

```
theory Pseudo_Coding
imports II_Prelims
begin
```

8.1 General Lemmas

```
lemma Collect_disj_Un: {f i |i. P i ∨ Q i} = {f i |i. P i} ∪ {f i |i. Q i}
⟨proof⟩
```

```
abbreviation Q_Subset :: tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm
  where Q_Subset t u ≡ (Q_All (Q_Imp (Q_Mem (Q_Ind Zero) t) (Q_Mem (Q_Ind Zero) u)))
```

```
lemma NEQ_quot_tm: i ≠ j ⇒ {} ⊢ «Var i» NEQ «Var j»
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma EQ_quot_tm_Fls: i ≠ j ⇒ insert («Var i» EQ «Var j») H ⊢ Fls
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma perm_commute: a # p ⇒ a' # p ⇒ (a = a') + p = p + (a = a')
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma perm_self_inverseI: [¬p = q; a # p; a' # p] ⇒ - ((a = a') + p) = (a = a') + q
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma fresh_image:
  fixes f :: 'a ⇒ 'b::fs shows finite A ⇒ i # f ' A ↔ (∀x∈A. i # f x)
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma atom_in_atom_image [simp]: atom j ∈ atom ' V ↔ j ∈ V
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma fresh_star_empty [simp]: {} #* bs
⟨proof⟩
```

```
declare fresh_star_insert [simp]
```

```
lemma fresh_star_finite_insert:
  fixes S :: ('a::fs) set shows finite S ⇒ a #* insert x S ↔ a #* x ∧ a #* S
⟨proof⟩
```

lemma *fresh_finite_Diff_single* [simp]:
fixes $V :: \text{name set}$ **shows** $\text{finite } V \implies a \# (V - \{j\}) \longleftrightarrow (a \# j \longrightarrow a \# V)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *fresh_image_atom* [simp]: $\text{finite } A \implies i \# \text{atom } A \longleftrightarrow i \# A$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *atom_fresh_star_atom_set_conv*: $\llbracket \text{atom } i \# \text{bs}; \text{finite bs} \rrbracket \implies \text{bs} \#* i$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *notin_V*:
assumes $p: \text{atom } i \# p$ **and** $V: \text{finite } V \text{ atom } (p \cdot V) \#* V$
shows $i \notin V \text{ and } i \notin p \cdot V$
 ⟨proof⟩

8.2 Simultaneous Substitution

definition *ssubst* :: $\text{tm} \Rightarrow \text{name set} \Rightarrow (\text{name} \Rightarrow \text{tm}) \Rightarrow \text{tm}$
where $\text{ssubst } t \ V \ F = \text{Finite_Set.fold } (\lambda i. \text{subst } i \ (F \ i)) \ t \ V$

definition *make_F* :: $\text{name set} \Rightarrow \text{perm} \Rightarrow \text{name} \Rightarrow \text{tm}$
where $\text{make_F } \text{Vs } p \equiv \lambda i. \text{if } i \in \text{Vs} \text{ then } \text{Var } (p \cdot i) \text{ else } \text{Var } i$

lemma *ssubst_empty* [simp]: $\text{ssubst } t \ \{\} \ F = t$
 ⟨proof⟩

Renaming a finite set of variables. Based on the theorem *at_set_avoiding*

locale *quote_perm* =
fixes $p :: \text{perm}$ **and** $\text{Vs} :: \text{name set}$ **and** $F :: \text{name} \Rightarrow \text{tm}$
assumes $p: \text{atom } (p \cdot \text{Vs}) \#* \text{Vs}$
and $\text{pinv}: -p = p$
and $\text{Vs}: \text{finite } \text{Vs}$
defines $F \equiv \text{make_F } \text{Vs } p$
begin

lemma *F_unfold*: $F \ i = (\text{if } i \in \text{Vs} \text{ then } \text{Var } (p \cdot i) \text{ else } \text{Var } i)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *finite_V* [simp]: $V \subseteq \text{Vs} \implies \text{finite } V$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *perm_exits_Vs*: $i \in \text{Vs} \implies (p \cdot i) \notin \text{Vs}$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *atom_fresh_perm*: $\llbracket x \in \text{Vs}; y \in \text{Vs} \rrbracket \implies \text{atom } x \# p \cdot y$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *fresh_pj*: $\llbracket a \# p; j \in \text{Vs} \rrbracket \implies a \# p \cdot j$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *fresh_Vs*: $a \# p \implies a \# \text{Vs}$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *fresh_pVs*: $a \# p \implies a \# p \cdot \text{Vs}$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *assumes* $V \subseteq \text{Vs} \ a \# p$

shows *fresh_pV* [simp]: $a \# p \cdot V$ **and** *fresh_V* [simp]: $a \# V$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *qp_insert*:
fixes $i::name$ **and** $i'::name$
assumes $atom\ i \# p\ atom\ i' \# (i,p)$
shows *quote_perm* $((atom\ i = atom\ i') + p)$ (*insert i Vs*)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *subst_F_left_commute*: $subst\ x\ (F\ x)\ (subst\ y\ (F\ y)\ t) = subst\ y\ (F\ y)\ (subst\ x\ (F\ x)\ t)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma
assumes $finite\ V\ i \notin V$
shows *ssubst_insert*: $ssubst\ t\ (insert\ i\ V)\ F = subst\ i\ (F\ i)\ (ssubst\ t\ V\ F)$ (**is** *?thesis1*)
and *ssubst_insert2*: $ssubst\ t\ (insert\ i\ V)\ F = ssubst\ (subst\ i\ (F\ i)\ t)\ V\ F$ (**is** *?thesis2*)
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ssubst_insert_if*:
 $finite\ V \implies$
 $ssubst\ t\ (insert\ i\ V)\ F = (if\ i \in V\ then\ ssubst\ t\ V\ F$
 $else\ subst\ i\ (F\ i)\ (ssubst\ t\ V\ F))$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ssubst_single* [simp]: $ssubst\ t\ \{i\}\ F = subst\ i\ (F\ i)\ t$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ssubst_Var_if* [simp]:
assumes $finite\ V$
shows $ssubst\ (Var\ i)\ V\ F = (if\ i \in V\ then\ F\ i\ else\ Var\ i)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ssubst_Zero* [simp]: $finite\ V \implies ssubst\ Zero\ V\ F = Zero$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ssubst_Eats* [simp]: $finite\ V \implies ssubst\ (Eats\ t\ u)\ V\ F = Eats\ (ssubst\ t\ V\ F)\ (ssubst\ u\ V\ F)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ssubst_SUCC* [simp]: $finite\ V \implies ssubst\ (SUCC\ t)\ V\ F = SUCC\ (ssubst\ t\ V\ F)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ssubst_ORD_OF* [simp]: $finite\ V \implies ssubst\ (ORD_OF\ n)\ V\ F = ORD_OF\ n$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ssubst_HPair* [simp]:
 $finite\ V \implies ssubst\ (HPair\ t\ u)\ V\ F = HPair\ (ssubst\ t\ V\ F)\ (ssubst\ u\ V\ F)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ssubst_HTuple* [simp]: $finite\ V \implies ssubst\ (HTuple\ n)\ V\ F = (HTuple\ n)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *ssubst_Subset*:
assumes $finite\ V$ **shows** $ssubst\ [t\ SUBS\ u]\ V\ V\ F = Q_Subset\ (ssubst\ [t]\ V\ V\ F)\ (ssubst\ [u]\ V\ V\ F)$
 ⟨proof⟩

lemma *fresh_ssubst*:
assumes $finite\ V\ a \# p \cdot V\ a \# t$
shows $a \# ssubst\ t\ V\ F$

<proof>

lemma *fresh_ssubst'*:

assumes *finite V atom i # t atom (p · i) # t*

shows *atom i # ssubst t V F*

<proof>

lemma *ssubst_vquot_Ex*:

$\llbracket \text{finite } V; \text{atom } i \# p \cdot V \rrbracket$

$\implies \text{ssubst } [Ex\ i\ A](\text{insert } i\ V)\ (\text{insert } i\ V)\ F = \text{ssubst } [Ex\ i\ A]\ V\ V\ F$

<proof>

lemma *ground_ssubst_eq*: $\llbracket \text{finite } V; \text{supp } t = \{\} \rrbracket \implies \text{ssubst } t\ V\ F = t$

<proof>

lemma *ssubst_quot_tm* [*simp*]:

fixes *t::tm* **shows** *finite V* $\implies \text{ssubst } \langle t \rangle\ V\ F = \langle t \rangle$

<proof>

lemma *ssubst_quot_fm* [*simp*]:

fixes *A::fm* **shows** *finite V* $\implies \text{ssubst } \langle A \rangle\ V\ F = \langle A \rangle$

<proof>

lemma *atom_in_p_Vs*: $\llbracket i \in p \cdot V; V \subseteq Vs \rrbracket \implies i \in p \cdot Vs$

<proof>

8.3 The Main Theorems of Section 7

lemma *SubstTermP_vquot_dbtm*:

assumes *w: w* $\in Vs - V$ **and** *V: V* $\subseteq Vs$ *V' = p · V*

and *s: supp dbtm* $\subseteq \text{atom } 'Vs$

shows

insert (ConstP (F w)) {ConstP (F i) | i. i $\in V$

⊢ SubstTermP $\langle \text{Var } w \rangle\ (F\ w)$

$(\text{ssubst } (\text{vquot_dbtm } V\ \text{dbtm})\ V\ F)$

$(\text{subst } w\ (F\ w)\ (\text{ssubst } (\text{vquot_dbtm } (\text{insert } w\ V)\ \text{dbtm})\ V\ F))$

<proof>

lemma *SubstFormP_vquot_dbfm*:

assumes *w: w* $\in Vs - V$ **and** *V: V* $\subseteq Vs$ *V' = p · V*

and *s: supp dbfm* $\subseteq \text{atom } 'Vs$

shows

insert (ConstP (F w)) {ConstP (F i) | i. i $\in V$

⊢ SubstFormP $\langle \text{Var } w \rangle\ (F\ w)$

$(\text{ssubst } (\text{vquot_dbfm } V\ \text{dbfm})\ V\ F)$

$(\text{subst } w\ (F\ w)\ (\text{ssubst } (\text{vquot_dbfm } (\text{insert } w\ V)\ \text{dbfm})\ V\ F))$

<proof>

Lemmas 7.5 and 7.6

lemma *ssubst_SubstFormP*:

fixes *A::fm*

assumes *w: w* $\in Vs - V$ **and** *V: V* $\subseteq Vs$ *V' = p · V*

and *s: supp A* $\subseteq \text{atom } 'Vs$

shows

insert (ConstP (F w)) {ConstP (F i) | i. i $\in V$

⊢ SubstFormP $\langle \text{Var } w \rangle\ (F\ w)$

$(\text{ssubst } [A]\ V\ V\ F)$

$(\text{ssubst } [A](\text{insert } w\ V)\ (\text{insert } w\ V)\ F)$

<proof>

Theorem 7.3

theorem *PfP_implies_PfP_ssubst:*

fixes $\beta::fm$

assumes $\beta: \{\} \vdash PfP \llbracket \beta \rrbracket$

and $V: V \subseteq Vs$

and $s: supp \beta \subseteq atom \text{ ' } Vs$

shows $\{ConstP (F i) \mid i. i \in V\} \vdash PfP (ssubst \llbracket \beta \rrbracket V V F)$

<proof>

end

end

Chapter 9

Quotations of the Free Variables

```
theory Quote
imports Pseudo_Coding
begin
```

9.1 Sequence version of the “Special p-Function, F*”

The definition below describes a relation, not a function. This material relates to Section 8, but omits the ordering of the universe.

9.1.1 Defining the syntax: quantified body

```
nominal_function SeqQuoteP :: tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ fm
where [[atom l # (s,k,sl,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn');
      atom sl # (s,sl',m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn'); atom sl' # (s,m,n,sm,sm',sn,sn');
      atom m # (s,n,sm,sm',sn,sn'); atom n # (s,sm,sm',sn,sn');
      atom sm # (s,sm',sn,sn'); atom sm' # (s,sn,sn');
      atom sn # (s,sn'); atom sn' # s]] ⇒⇒
SeqQuoteP t u s k =
  LstSeqP s k (HPair t u) AND
  All2 l (SUCC k) (Ex sl (Ex sl' (HPair (Var l) (HPair (Var sl) (Var sl'))) IN s AND
    ((Var sl EQ Zero AND Var sl' EQ Zero) OR
      Ex m (Ex n (Ex sm (Ex sm' (Ex sn (Ex sn' (Var m IN Var l AND Var n IN Var l AND
        HPair (Var m) (HPair (Var sm) (Var sm'))) IN s AND
        HPair (Var n) (HPair (Var sn) (Var sn'))) IN s AND
        Var sl EQ Eats (Var sm) (Var sn) AND
        Var sl' EQ Q_Eats (Var sm') (Var sn'))))))))))))
```

<proof>

nominal_termination (eqvt)

<proof>

lemma

```
shows SeqQuoteP_fresh_iff [simp]:
  a # SeqQuoteP t u s k ⇔ a # t ∧ a # u ∧ a # s ∧ a # k (is ?thesis1)
and SeqQuoteP_sf [iff]:
  Sigma_fm (SeqQuoteP t u s k) (is ?thsf)
and SeqQuoteP_imp_OrdP:
  { SeqQuoteP t u s k } ⊢ OrdP k (is ?thord)
and SeqQuoteP_imp_LstSeqP:
  { SeqQuoteP t u s k } ⊢ LstSeqP s k (HPair t u) (is ?thlstseq)
```

<proof>

lemma *SeqQuoteP_subst* [*simp*]:
 (*SeqQuoteP* *t u s k*)(*j*::=*w*) =
SeqQuoteP (*subst j w t*) (*subst j w u*) (*subst j w s*) (*subst j w k*)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

declare *SeqQuoteP.simps* [*simp del*]

9.1.2 Correctness properties

lemma *SeqQuoteP_lemma*:
fixes *m*::*name* **and** *sm*::*name* **and** *sm'*::*name* **and** *n*::*name* **and** *sn*::*name* **and** *sn'*::*name*
assumes *atom m* # (*t,u,s,k,n,sm,sm',sn,sn'*) *atom n* # (*t,u,s,k,sm,sm',sn,sn'*)
atom sm # (*t,u,s,k,sm',sn,sn'*) *atom sm'* # (*t,u,s,k,sn,sn'*)
atom sn # (*t,u,s,k,sn'*) *atom sn'* # (*t,u,s,k*)
shows { *SeqQuoteP t u s k* }
 ⊢ (*t EQ Zero AND u EQ Zero*) OR
Ex m (*Ex n* (*Ex sm* (*Ex sm'* (*Ex sn* (*Ex sn'* (*Var m IN k AND Var n IN k AND*
SeqQuoteP (*Var sm*) (*Var sm'*) *s* (*Var m*) AND
SeqQuoteP (*Var sn*) (*Var sn'*) *s* (*Var n*) AND
t EQ Eats (*Var sm*) (*Var sn*) AND
u EQ Q_Eats (*Var sm'*) (*Var sn'*)))))))))
 ⟨*proof*⟩

9.2 The “special function” itself

nominal_function *QuoteP* :: *tm* ⇒ *tm* ⇒ *fm*
where [*atom s* # (*t,u,k*); *atom k* # (*t,u*)] ⇒
QuoteP t u = *Ex s* (*Ex k* (*SeqQuoteP t u* (*Var s*) (*Var k*)))
 ⟨*proof*⟩

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma
shows *QuoteP_fresh_iff* [*simp*]: *a* # *QuoteP t u* ↔ *a* # *t* ∧ *a* # *u* (**is** *?thesis1*)
and *QuoteP_sf* [*iff*]: *Sigma_fm* (*QuoteP t u*) (**is** *?thsf*)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *QuoteP_subst* [*simp*]:
 (*QuoteP t u*)(*j*::=*w*) = *QuoteP* (*subst j w t*) (*subst j w u*)
 ⟨*proof*⟩

declare *QuoteP.simps* [*simp del*]

9.2.1 Correctness properties

lemma *QuoteP_Zero*: {} ⊢ *QuoteP Zero Zero*
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *SeqQuoteP_Eats*:
assumes *atom s* # (*k,s1,s2,k1,k2,t1,t2,u1,u2*) *atom k* # (*s1,s2,k1,k2,t1,t2,u1,u2*)
shows {*SeqQuoteP t1 u1 s1 k1*, *SeqQuoteP t2 u2 s2 k2*} ⊢
Ex s (*Ex k* (*SeqQuoteP* (*Eats t1 t2*) (*Q_Eats u1 u2*) (*Var s*) (*Var k*)))
 ⟨*proof*⟩

lemma *QuoteP_Eats*: $\{ \text{QuoteP } t1 \ u1, \text{QuoteP } t2 \ u2 \} \vdash \text{QuoteP } (\text{Eats } t1 \ t2) \ (Q_Eats \ u1 \ u2)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *exists_QuoteP*:
assumes $j: \text{atom } j \ \# \ x$ **shows** $\{ \} \vdash \text{Ex } j \ (\text{QuoteP } x \ (\text{Var } j))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *QuoteP_imp_ConstP*: $\{ \text{QuoteP } x \ y \} \vdash \text{ConstP } y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *SeqQuoteP_imp_QuoteP*: $\{ \text{SeqQuoteP } t \ u \ s \ k \} \vdash \text{QuoteP } t \ u$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemmas $\text{QuoteP_I} = \text{SeqQuoteP_imp_QuoteP} \ [\text{THEN } \text{cut1}]$

9.3 The Operator *quote_all*

9.3.1 Definition and basic properties

definition *quote_all* :: $[\text{perm}, \text{name set}] \Rightarrow \text{fm set}$
where $\text{quote_all } p \ V = \{ \text{QuoteP } (\text{Var } i) \ (\text{Var } (p \cdot i)) \mid i. i \in V \}$

lemma *quote_all_empty* [*simp*]: $\text{quote_all } p \ \{ \} = \{ \}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *quote_all_insert* [*simp*]:
 $\text{quote_all } p \ (\text{insert } i \ V) = \text{insert } (\text{QuoteP } (\text{Var } i) \ (\text{Var } (p \cdot i))) \ (\text{quote_all } p \ V)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *finite_quote_all* [*simp*]: $\text{finite } V \Longrightarrow \text{finite } (\text{quote_all } p \ V)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *fresh_quote_all* [*simp*]: $\text{finite } V \Longrightarrow i \ \# \ \text{quote_all } p \ V \longleftrightarrow i \ \# \ V \wedge i \ \# \ p \cdot V$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *fresh_quote_all_mem*: $\llbracket A \in \text{quote_all } p \ V; \text{finite } V; i \ \# \ V; i \ \# \ p \cdot V \rrbracket \Longrightarrow i \ \# \ A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *quote_all_perm_eq*:
assumes $\text{finite } V \ \text{atom } i \ \# \ (p, V) \ \text{atom } i' \ \# \ (p, V)$
shows $\text{quote_all } ((\text{atom } i \Rightarrow \text{atom } i') + p) \ V = \text{quote_all } p \ V$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

9.3.2 Transferring theorems to the level of derivability

context *quote_perm*
begin

lemma *QuoteP_imp_ConstP_F_hyps*:
assumes $Us \subseteq Vs \ \{ \text{ConstP } (F \ i) \mid i. i \in Us \} \vdash A$ **shows** $\text{quote_all } p \ Us \vdash A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Lemma 8.3

theorem *quote_all_PfP_ssubst*:
assumes $\beta: \{ \} \vdash \beta$
and $V: V \subseteq Vs$
and $s: \text{supp } \beta \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs$
shows $\text{quote_all } p \ V \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\beta] V \ V \ F)$

<proof>

Lemma 8.4

corollary *quote_all_MonPon_PfP_ssubst:*

assumes $A: \{\} \vdash \alpha \text{ IMP } \beta$

and $V: V \subseteq Vs$

and $s: \text{supp } \alpha \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs \text{ supp } \beta \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs$

shows $\text{quote_all } p \ V \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha] V \ V \ F) \text{ IMP } \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\beta] V \ V \ F)$

<proof>

Lemma 8.4b

corollary *quote_all_MonPon2_PfP_ssubst:*

assumes $A: \{\} \vdash \alpha1 \text{ IMP } \alpha2 \text{ IMP } \beta$

and $V: V \subseteq Vs$

and $s: \text{supp } \alpha1 \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs \text{ supp } \alpha2 \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs \text{ supp } \beta \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs$

shows $\text{quote_all } p \ V \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha1] V \ V \ F) \text{ IMP } \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha2] V \ V \ F) \text{ IMP } \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\beta] V \ V \ F)$

<proof>

lemma *quote_all_Disj_I1_PfP_ssubst:*

assumes $V \subseteq Vs \text{ supp } \alpha \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs \text{ supp } \beta \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs$

and *prems:* $H \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha] V \ V \ F) \text{ quote_all } p \ V \subseteq H$

shows $H \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha \text{ OR } \beta] V \ V \ F)$

<proof>

lemma *quote_all_Disj_I2_PfP_ssubst:*

assumes $V \subseteq Vs \text{ supp } \alpha \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs \text{ supp } \beta \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs$

and *prems:* $H \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\beta] V \ V \ F) \text{ quote_all } p \ V \subseteq H$

shows $H \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha \text{ OR } \beta] V \ V \ F)$

<proof>

lemma *quote_all_Conj_I_PfP_ssubst:*

assumes $V \subseteq Vs \text{ supp } \alpha \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs \text{ supp } \beta \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs$

and *prems:* $H \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha] V \ V \ F) \ H \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\beta] V \ V \ F) \ \text{quote_all } p \ V \subseteq H$

shows $H \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha \text{ AND } \beta] V \ V \ F)$

<proof>

lemma *quote_all_Contra_PfP_ssubst:*

assumes $V \subseteq Vs \text{ supp } \alpha \subseteq \text{atom } ' Vs$

shows $\text{quote_all } p \ V$

$\vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha] V \ V \ F) \text{ IMP } \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\text{Neg } \alpha] V \ V \ F) \text{ IMP } \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\text{Fls}] V \ V \ F)$

<proof>

lemma *fresh_ssubst_dbtm:* $\llbracket \text{atom } i \ \# \ p \cdot V; \ V \subseteq Vs \rrbracket \implies \text{atom } i \ \# \ \text{ssubst } (\text{vquot_dbtm } V \ t) \ V \ F$

<proof>

lemma *fresh_ssubst_dbfm:* $\llbracket \text{atom } i \ \# \ p \cdot V; \ V \subseteq Vs \rrbracket \implies \text{atom } i \ \# \ \text{ssubst } (\text{vquot_dbfm } V \ A) \ V \ F$

<proof>

lemma *fresh_ssubst_fm:*

fixes $A::\text{fm}$ **shows** $\llbracket \text{atom } i \ \# \ p \cdot V; \ V \subseteq Vs \rrbracket \implies \text{atom } i \ \# \ \text{ssubst } ([A] V) \ V \ F$

<proof>

end

9.4 Star Property. Equality and Membership: Lemmas 9.3 and 9.4

lemma *SeqQuoteP_Mem_imp_QMem_and_Subset*:
assumes $atom\ i \# (j, j', i', si, ki, sj, kj)$ $atom\ i' \# (j, j', si, ki, sj, kj)$
 $atom\ j \# (j', si, ki, sj, kj)$ $atom\ j' \# (si, ki, sj, kj)$
 $atom\ si \# (ki, sj, kj)$ $atom\ sj \# (ki, kj)$
shows $\{SeqQuoteP\ (Var\ i)\ (Var\ i')\ (Var\ si)\ ki,\ SeqQuoteP\ (Var\ j)\ (Var\ j')\ (Var\ sj)\ kj\}$
 $\vdash (Var\ i\ IN\ Var\ j\ IMP\ PfP\ (Q_Mem\ (Var\ i')\ (Var\ j')))\ AND$
 $(Var\ i\ SUBS\ Var\ j\ IMP\ PfP\ (Q_Subset\ (Var\ i')\ (Var\ j')))$
<proof>

lemma
assumes $atom\ i \# (j, j', i')$ $atom\ i' \# (j, j')$ $atom\ j \# (j')$
shows *QuoteP_Mem_imp_QMem*:
 $\{QuoteP\ (Var\ i)\ (Var\ i'),\ QuoteP\ (Var\ j)\ (Var\ j'),\ Var\ i\ IN\ Var\ j\}$
 $\vdash PfP\ (Q_Mem\ (Var\ i')\ (Var\ j'))\ (is\ ?thesis1)$
and *QuoteP_Mem_imp_QSubset*:
 $\{QuoteP\ (Var\ i)\ (Var\ i'),\ QuoteP\ (Var\ j)\ (Var\ j'),\ Var\ i\ SUBS\ Var\ j\}$
 $\vdash PfP\ (Q_Subset\ (Var\ i')\ (Var\ j'))\ (is\ ?thesis2)$
<proof>

9.5 Star Property. Universal Quantifier: Lemma 9.7

lemma (**in** *quote_perm*) *SeqQuoteP_Mem_imp_All2*:
assumes *IH*: $insert\ (QuoteP\ (Var\ i)\ (Var\ i'))\ (quote_all\ p\ Vs)$
 $\vdash \alpha\ IMP\ PfP\ (ssubst\ [\alpha]\ (insert\ i\ Vs)\ (insert\ i\ Vs)\ Fi)$
and *sp*: $supp\ \alpha - \{atom\ i\} \subseteq atom\ 'Vs$
and *j*: $j \in Vs$ **and** *j'*: $p \cdot j = j'$
and *pi*: $pi = (atom\ i \Rightarrow atom\ i') + p$
and *Fi*: $Fi = make_F\ (insert\ i\ Vs)\ pi$
and *atoms*: $atom\ i \# (j, j', s, k, p)$ $atom\ i' \# (i, p, \alpha)$
 $atom\ j \# (j', s, k, \alpha)$ $atom\ j' \# (s, k, \alpha)$
 $atom\ s \# (k, \alpha)$ $atom\ k \# (\alpha, p)$
shows $insert\ (SeqQuoteP\ (Var\ j)\ (Var\ j')\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k))\ (quote_all\ p\ (Vs - \{j\}))$
 $\vdash All2\ i\ (Var\ j)\ \alpha\ IMP\ PfP\ (ssubst\ [All2\ i\ (Var\ j)\ \alpha]\ Vs\ Vs\ F)$
<proof>

lemma (**in** *quote_perm*) *quote_all_Mem_imp_All2*:
assumes *IH*: $insert\ (QuoteP\ (Var\ i)\ (Var\ i'))\ (quote_all\ p\ Vs)$
 $\vdash \alpha\ IMP\ PfP\ (ssubst\ [\alpha]\ (insert\ i\ Vs)\ (insert\ i\ Vs)\ Fi)$
and *supp*: $All2\ i\ (Var\ j)\ \alpha \subseteq atom\ 'Vs$
and *j*: $atom\ j \# (i, \alpha)$ **and** *i*: $atom\ i \# p$ **and** *i'*: $atom\ i' \# (i, p, \alpha)$
and *pi*: $pi = (atom\ i \Rightarrow atom\ i') + p$
and *Fi*: $Fi = make_F\ (insert\ i\ Vs)\ pi$
shows $insert\ (All2\ i\ (Var\ j)\ \alpha)\ (quote_all\ p\ Vs) \vdash PfP\ (ssubst\ [All2\ i\ (Var\ j)\ \alpha]\ Vs\ Vs\ F)$
<proof>

9.6 The Derivability Condition, Theorem 9.1

lemma *SpecI*: $H \vdash A\ IMP\ Ex\ i\ A$
<proof>

lemma *star*:
fixes $p :: perm$ **and** $F :: name \Rightarrow tm$
assumes $C: ss_fm\ \alpha$

and $p: \text{atom } ' (p \cdot V) \#* V -p = p$
and $V: \text{finite } V \text{ supp } \alpha \subseteq \text{atom } ' V$
and $F: F = \text{make_F } V p$
shows $\text{insert } \alpha (\text{quote_all } p V) \vdash \text{PfP } (\text{ssubst } [\alpha] V V F)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

theorem *Provability*:
assumes $\text{Sigma_fm } \alpha \text{ ground_fm } \alpha$
shows $\{\alpha\} \vdash \text{PfP } \langle \alpha \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

Chapter 10

Uniqueness Results: Syntactic Relations are Functions

```
theory Functions
imports Coding_Predicates
begin
```

10.0.1 SeqStTermP

```
lemma not_IndP_VarP: {IndP x, VarP x}  $\vdash$  A
<proof>
```

It IS a pair, but not just any pair.

```
lemma IndP_HPaire: insert (IndP (HPair (HPair Zero (HPair Zero Zero)) x)) H  $\vdash$  A
<proof>
```

```
lemma atom_HPaire:
  assumes H  $\vdash$  x EQ HPair (HPair Zero (HPair Zero Zero)) y
  shows insert (IndP x OR x NEQ v) H  $\vdash$  A
<proof>
```

```
lemma SeqStTermP_lemma:
  assumes atom m  $\#$  (v,i,t,u,s,k,n,sm,sm',sn,sn') atom n  $\#$  (v,i,t,u,s,k,sm,sm',sn,sn')
  atom sm  $\#$  (v,i,t,u,s,k,sm',sn,sn') atom sm'  $\#$  (v,i,t,u,s,k,sn,sn')
  atom sn  $\#$  (v,i,t,u,s,k,sn') atom sn'  $\#$  (v,i,t,u,s,k)
  shows { SeqStTermP v i t u s k }
   $\vdash$  ((t EQ v AND u EQ i) OR
  ((IndP t OR t NEQ v) AND u EQ t)) OR
  Ex m (Ex n (Ex sm (Ex sm' (Ex sn (Ex sn' (Var m IN k AND Var n IN k AND
  SeqStTermP v i (Var sm) (Var sm') s (Var m) AND
  SeqStTermP v i (Var sn) (Var sn') s (Var n) AND
  t EQ Q_Eats (Var sm) (Var sn) AND
  u EQ Q_Eats (Var sm') (Var sn'))))))))
<proof>
```

```
lemma SeqStTermP_unique: {SeqStTermP v a t u s kk, SeqStTermP v a t u' s' kk'}  $\vdash$  u' EQ u
<proof>
```

```
theorem SubstTermP_unique: {SubstTermP v tm t u, SubstTermP v tm t u'}  $\vdash$  u' EQ u
<proof>
```

10.0.2 *SubstAtomicP*

lemma *SubstTermP_eq*:

$\llbracket H \vdash \text{SubstTermP } v \text{ tm } x \ z; \text{ insert } (\text{SubstTermP } v \text{ tm } y \ z) \ H \vdash A \rrbracket \implies \text{insert } (x \text{ EQ } y) \ H \vdash A$
 <proof>

lemma *SubstAtomicP_unique*: $\{ \text{SubstAtomicP } v \text{ tm } x \ y, \text{ SubstAtomicP } v \text{ tm } x \ y' \} \vdash y' \text{ EQ } y$
 <proof>

10.0.3 *SeqSubstFormP*

lemma *SeqSubstFormP_lemma*:

assumes $\text{atom } m \# (v, u, x, y, s, k, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')$ $\text{atom } n \# (v, u, x, y, s, k, sm, sm', sn, sn')$
 $\text{atom } sm \# (v, u, x, y, s, k, sm', sn, sn')$ $\text{atom } sm' \# (v, u, x, y, s, k, sn, sn')$
 $\text{atom } sn \# (v, u, x, y, s, k, sn')$ $\text{atom } sn' \# (v, u, x, y, s, k)$
shows $\{ \text{SeqSubstFormP } v \ u \ x \ y \ s \ k \}$
 $\vdash \text{SubstAtomicP } v \ u \ x \ y \ \text{OR}$
 $\text{Ex } m \ (\text{Ex } n \ (\text{Ex } sm \ (\text{Ex } sm' \ (\text{Ex } sn \ (\text{Ex } sn' \ (\text{Var } m \ \text{IN } k \ \text{AND } \text{Var } n \ \text{IN } k \ \text{AND}$
 $\text{SeqSubstFormP } v \ u \ (\text{Var } sm) \ (\text{Var } sm') \ s \ (\text{Var } m) \ \text{AND}$
 $\text{SeqSubstFormP } v \ u \ (\text{Var } sn) \ (\text{Var } sn') \ s \ (\text{Var } n) \ \text{AND}$
 $((x \ \text{EQ} \ Q_Disj \ (\text{Var } sm) \ (\text{Var } sn) \ \text{AND} \ y \ \text{EQ} \ Q_Disj \ (\text{Var } sm') \ (\text{Var } sn')) \ \text{OR}$
 $(x \ \text{EQ} \ Q_Neg \ (\text{Var } sm) \ \text{AND} \ y \ \text{EQ} \ Q_Neg \ (\text{Var } sm')) \ \text{OR}$
 $(x \ \text{EQ} \ Q_Ex \ (\text{Var } sm) \ \text{AND} \ y \ \text{EQ} \ Q_Ex \ (\text{Var } sm')))))))))))$

<proof>

lemma

shows $\text{Neg_SubstAtomicP_Fls}: \{ y \ \text{EQ} \ Q_Neg \ z, \text{ SubstAtomicP } v \ \text{tm } y \ y' \} \vdash \text{Fls}$ (is ?thesis1)
and $\text{Disj_SubstAtomicP_Fls}: \{ y \ \text{EQ} \ Q_Disj \ z \ w, \text{ SubstAtomicP } v \ \text{tm } y \ y' \} \vdash \text{Fls}$ (is ?thesis2)
and $\text{Ex_SubstAtomicP_Fls}: \{ y \ \text{EQ} \ Q_Ex \ z, \text{ SubstAtomicP } v \ \text{tm } y \ y' \} \vdash \text{Fls}$ (is ?thesis3)

<proof>

lemma *SeqSubstFormP_eq*:

$\llbracket H \vdash \text{SeqSubstFormP } v \ \text{tm } x \ z \ s \ k; \text{ insert } (\text{SeqSubstFormP } v \ \text{tm } y \ z \ s \ k) \ H \vdash A \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{insert } (x \ \text{EQ} \ y) \ H \vdash A$
 <proof>

lemma *SeqSubstFormP_unique*: $\{ \text{SeqSubstFormP } v \ a \ x \ y \ s \ k, \text{ SeqSubstFormP } v \ a \ x \ y' \ s' \ k' \} \vdash y' \ \text{EQ} \ y$
 <proof>

10.0.4 *SubstFormP*

theorem *SubstFormP_unique*: $\{ \text{SubstFormP } v \ \text{tm } x \ y, \text{ SubstFormP } v \ \text{tm } x \ y' \} \vdash y' \ \text{EQ} \ y$
 <proof>

end

Chapter 11

Section 6 Material and Gödel's First Incompleteness Theorem

```
theory Goedel_I
imports Pf_Predicates Functions II_Prelims
begin
```

11.1 The Function W and Lemma 6.1

11.1.1 Predicate form, defined on sequences

```
nominal_function SeqWRP :: tm  $\Rightarrow$  tm  $\Rightarrow$  tm  $\Rightarrow$  fm
  where  $\llbracket$ atom l  $\#$  (s,k,sl); atom sl  $\#$  (s) $\rrbracket \Longrightarrow$ 
    SeqWRP s k y = LstSeqP s k y AND
      HPair Zero Zero IN s AND
      All2 l k (Ex sl (HPair (Var l) (Var sl) IN s AND
        HPair (SUCC (Var l)) (Q_Succ (Var sl)) IN s))
  <proof>
```

```
nominal_termination (eqvt)
  <proof>
```

lemma

```
shows SeqWRP_fresh_iff [simp]: a  $\#$  SeqWRP s k y  $\longleftrightarrow$  a  $\#$  s  $\wedge$  a  $\#$  k  $\wedge$  a  $\#$  y (is ?thesis1)
and SeqWRP_sf [iff]: Sigma_fm (SeqWRP s k y) (is ?thsf)
and SeqWRP_imp_OrdP: {SeqWRP s k t}  $\vdash$  OrdP k (is ?thOrd)
and SeqWRP_LstSeqP: {SeqWRP s k t}  $\vdash$  LstSeqP s k t (is ?thlstseq)
<proof>
```

lemma SeqWRP_subst [simp]:

```
(SeqWRP s k y)(i::=t) = SeqWRP (subst i t s) (subst i t k) (subst i t y)
<proof>
```

lemma SeqWRP_cong:

```
assumes H  $\vdash$  s EQ s' and H  $\vdash$  k EQ k' and H  $\vdash$  y EQ y'
shows H  $\vdash$  SeqWRP s k y IFF SeqWRP s' k' y'
<proof>
```

```
declare SeqWRP.simps [simp del]
```


11.1.2 Predicate form of W

nominal_function $WRP :: tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$

where $\llbracket atom\ s\ \#\ (x,y) \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$

$WRP\ x\ y = Ex\ s\ (SeqWRP\ (Var\ s)\ x\ y)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

nominal_termination ($eqvt$)

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma

shows $WRP_fresh_iff\ [simp]: a\ \#\ WRP\ x\ y \longleftrightarrow a\ \#\ x \wedge a\ \#\ y$ (**is** $?thesis1$)

and $sigma_fm_WRP\ [simp]: Sigma_fm\ (WRP\ x\ y)$ (**is** $?thsf$)

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $WRP_subst\ [simp]: (WRP\ x\ y)(i::=t) = WRP\ (subst\ i\ t\ x)\ (subst\ i\ t\ y)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $WRP_cong: H \vdash t\ EQ\ t' \Longrightarrow H \vdash u\ EQ\ u' \Longrightarrow H \vdash WRP\ t\ u\ IFF\ WRP\ t'\ u'$

$\langle proof \rangle$

declare $WRP.simps\ [simp\ del]$

lemma $ground_WRP\ [simp]: ground_fm\ (WRP\ x\ y) \longleftrightarrow ground\ x \wedge ground\ y$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $SeqWRP_Zero: \{\} \vdash SyntaxN.Ex\ s\ (SeqWRP\ (Var\ s)\ Zero\ Zero)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $WRP_Zero: \{\} \vdash WRP\ Zero\ Zero$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $SeqWRP_HPair_Zero_Zero: \{SeqWRP\ s\ k\ y\} \vdash HPair\ Zero\ Zero\ IN\ s$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $SeqWRP_Succ:$

assumes $atom\ s\ \#\ (s1,k1,y)$

shows $\{SeqWRP\ s1\ k1\ y\} \vdash SyntaxN.Ex\ s\ (SeqWRP\ (Var\ s)\ (SUCC\ k1)\ (Q_Succ\ y))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $WRP_Succ: \{OrdP\ i,\ WRP\ i\ y\} \vdash WRP\ (SUCC\ i)\ (Q_Succ\ y)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $WRP: \{\} \vdash WRP\ (ORD_OF\ i)\ \ll ORD_OF\ i \gg$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $prove_WRP: \{\} \vdash WRP\ \ll Var\ x \gg \ll \ll Var\ x \gg \gg$

$\langle proof \rangle$

11.1.3 Proving that these relations are functions

lemma $SeqWRP_Zero_E:$

assumes $insert\ (y\ EQ\ Zero)\ H \vdash A\ H \vdash k\ EQ\ Zero$

shows $insert\ (SeqWRP\ s\ k\ y)\ H \vdash A$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $SeqWRP_SUCC_lemma:$

assumes $y': atom\ y' \#\ (s,k,y)$

shows $\{SeqWRP\ s\ (SUCC\ k)\ y\} \vdash Ex\ y' (SeqWRP\ s\ k\ (Var\ y')\ AND\ y\ EQ\ Q_Succ\ (Var\ y'))$

<proof>

lemma *SeqWRP_SUCC_E*:

assumes y' : *atom* $y' \# (s, k, y)$ **and** k' : $H \vdash k' \text{ EQ } (\text{SUCC } k)$

shows $\text{insert } (\text{SeqWRP } s \ k' \ y) \ H \vdash \text{Ex } y' \ (\text{SeqWRP } s \ k \ (\text{Var } y') \ \text{AND } y \ \text{EQ } Q_Succ \ (\text{Var } y'))$
<proof>

lemma *SeqWRP_unique*: $\{ \text{OrdP } x, \text{SeqWRP } s \ x \ y, \text{SeqWRP } s' \ x \ y' \} \vdash y' \ \text{EQ } y$

<proof>

theorem *WRP_unique*: $\{ \text{OrdP } x, \text{WRP } x \ y, \text{WRP } x \ y' \} \vdash y' \ \text{EQ } y$

<proof>

11.2 The Function HF and Lemma 6.2

11.2.1 Defining the syntax: quantified body

nominal_function *SeqHRP* :: $tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$

where $\llbracket \text{atom } l \# (s, k, sl, sl', m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn') \rrbracket$;

$\text{atom } sl \# (s, sl', m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')$;

$\text{atom } sl' \# (s, m, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')$;

$\text{atom } m \# (s, n, sm, sm', sn, sn')$;

$\text{atom } n \# (s, sm, sm', sn, sn')$;

$\text{atom } sm \# (s, sm', sn, sn')$;

$\text{atom } sm' \# (s, sn, sn')$;

$\text{atom } sn \# (s, sn')$;

$\text{atom } sn' \# (s)$ \implies

SeqHRP $x \ x' \ s \ k =$

$\text{LstSeqP } s \ k \ (\text{HPair } x \ x') \ \text{AND}$

$\text{All2 } l \ (\text{SUCC } k) \ (\text{Ex } sl \ (\text{Ex } sl' \ (\text{HPair } (\text{Var } l) \ (\text{HPair } (\text{Var } sl) \ (\text{Var } sl')) \ \text{IN } s \ \text{AND}$

$((\text{OrdP } (\text{Var } sl) \ \text{AND } \text{WRP } (\text{Var } sl) \ (\text{Var } sl')) \ \text{OR}$

$\text{Ex } m \ (\text{Ex } n \ (\text{Ex } sm \ (\text{Ex } sm' \ (\text{Ex } sn \ (\text{Ex } sn' \ (\text{Var } m \ \text{IN } \text{Var } l \ \text{AND } \text{Var } n \ \text{IN } \text{Var } l \ \text{AND}$

$\text{HPair } (\text{Var } m) \ (\text{HPair } (\text{Var } sm) \ (\text{Var } sm')) \ \text{IN } s \ \text{AND}$

$\text{HPair } (\text{Var } n) \ (\text{HPair } (\text{Var } sn) \ (\text{Var } sn')) \ \text{IN } s \ \text{AND}$

$\text{Var } sl \ \text{EQ } \text{HPair } (\text{Var } sm) \ (\text{Var } sn) \ \text{AND}$

$\text{Var } sl' \ \text{EQ } Q_HPair \ (\text{Var } sm') \ (\text{Var } sn'))))))))))))$

<proof>

nominal_termination (*eqvt*)

<proof>

lemma

shows *SeqHRP_fresh_iff* [*simp*]:

$a \# \text{SeqHRP } x \ x' \ s \ k \longleftrightarrow a \# x \wedge a \# x' \wedge a \# s \wedge a \# k$ (**is** *?thesis1*)

and *SeqHRP_sf* [*iff*]: $\text{Sigma_fm } (\text{SeqHRP } x \ x' \ s \ k)$ (**is** *?thsf*)

and *SeqHRP_imp_OrdP*: $\{ \text{SeqHRP } x \ y \ s \ k \} \vdash \text{OrdP } k$ (**is** *?thord*)

and *SeqHRP_imp_LstSeqP*: $\{ \text{SeqHRP } x \ y \ s \ k \} \vdash \text{LstSeqP } s \ k \ (\text{HPair } x \ y)$ (**is** *?thlstseq*)

<proof>

lemma *SeqHRP_subst* [*simp*]:

$(\text{SeqHRP } x \ x' \ s \ k)(i::=t) = \text{SeqHRP } (\text{subst } i \ t \ x) \ (\text{subst } i \ t \ x') \ (\text{subst } i \ t \ s) \ (\text{subst } i \ t \ k)$

<proof>

lemma *SeqHRP_cong*:

assumes $H \vdash x \ \text{EQ } x'$ **and** $H \vdash y \ \text{EQ } y'$ $H \vdash s \ \text{EQ } s'$ **and** $H \vdash k \ \text{EQ } k'$

shows $H \vdash \text{SeqHRP } x \ y \ s \ k \ \text{IFF } \text{SeqHRP } x' \ y' \ s' \ k'$

<proof>

11.2.2 Defining the syntax: main predicate

nominal_function $HRP :: tm \Rightarrow tm \Rightarrow fm$
where $\llbracket atom\ s\ \#(x,x',k); atom\ k\ \#(x,x') \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$
 $HRP\ x\ x' = Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqHRP\ x\ x'\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

nominal_termination ($eqvt$)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma
shows $HRP_fresh_iff\ [simp]: a\ \#(HRP\ x\ x') \longleftrightarrow a\ \#x \wedge a\ \#x'$ (**is** $?thesis1$)
and $HRP_sf\ [iff]: Sigma_fm\ (HRP\ x\ x')$ (**is** $?thsf$)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $HRP_subst\ [simp]: (HRP\ x\ x')(i::=t) = HRP\ (subst\ i\ t\ x)\ (subst\ i\ t\ x')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

11.2.3 Proving that these relations are functions

lemma $SeqHRP_lemma:$
assumes $atom\ m\ \#(x,x',s,k,n,sm,sm',sn,sn')$ $atom\ n\ \#(x,x',s,k,sm,sm',sn,sn')$
 $atom\ sm\ \#(x,x',s,k,sm',sn,sn')$ $atom\ sm'\ \#(x,x',s,k,sn,sn')$
 $atom\ sn\ \#(x,x',s,k,sn')$ $atom\ sn'\ \#(x,x',s,k)$
shows $\{ SeqHRP\ x\ x'\ s\ k \}$
 $\vdash (OrdP\ x\ AND\ WRP\ x\ x')\ OR$
 $Ex\ m\ (Ex\ n\ (Ex\ sm\ (Ex\ sm'\ (Ex\ sn\ (Ex\ sn'\ (Var\ m\ IN\ k\ AND\ Var\ n\ IN\ k\ AND$
 $SeqHRP\ (Var\ sm)\ (Var\ sm')\ s\ (Var\ m)\ AND$
 $SeqHRP\ (Var\ sn)\ (Var\ sn')\ s\ (Var\ n)\ AND$
 $x\ EQ\ HPair\ (Var\ sm)\ (Var\ sn)\ AND$
 $x'\ EQ\ Q_HPair\ (Var\ sm')\ (Var\ sn'))))))))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $SeqHRP_unique: \{SeqHRP\ x\ y\ s\ u, SeqHRP\ x\ y'\ s'\ u'\} \vdash y' EQ y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

theorem $HRP_unique: \{HRP\ x\ y, HRP\ x\ y'\} \vdash y' EQ y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $HRP_ORD_OF: \{ \} \vdash HRP\ (ORD_OF\ i)\ \langle ORD_OF\ i \rangle$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $SeqHRP_HPair:$
assumes $atom\ s\ \#(k,s1,s2,k1,k2,x,y,x',y')$ $atom\ k\ \#(s1,s2,k1,k2,x,y,x',y')$
shows $\{SeqHRP\ x\ x'\ s1\ k1,$
 $SeqHRP\ y\ y'\ s2\ k2\}$
 $\vdash Ex\ s\ (Ex\ k\ (SeqHRP\ (HPair\ x\ y)\ (Q_HPair\ x'\ y')\ (Var\ s)\ (Var\ k)))$ $\langle proof \rangle$
lemma $HRP_HPair: \{HRP\ x\ x', HRP\ y\ y'\} \vdash HRP\ (HPair\ x\ y)\ (Q_HPair\ x'\ y')$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $HRP_HPair_quot: \{HRP\ x\ \langle x \rangle, HRP\ y\ \langle y \rangle\} \vdash HRP\ (HPair\ x\ y)\ \langle HPair\ x\ y \rangle$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $prove_HRP_coding_tm: fixes\ t::tm\ shows\ coding_tm\ t \Longrightarrow \{ \} \vdash HRP\ t\ \langle t \rangle$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemmas $prove_HRP = prove_HRP_coding_tm[OF\ quot_fm_coding]$

11.3 The Function K and Lemma 6.3

```
nominal_function KRP :: tm ⇒ tm ⇒ tm ⇒ fm
  where atom y ‡ (v, x, x') ⇒
    KRP v x x' = Ex y (HRP x (Var y) AND SubstFormP v (Var y) x x')
  ⟨proof⟩

nominal_termination (eqvt)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma KRP_fresh_iff [simp]: a ‡ KRP v x x' ↔ a ‡ v ∧ a ‡ x ∧ a ‡ x'
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma KRP_subst [simp]: (KRP v x x')(i::=t) = KRP (subst i t v) (subst i t x) (subst i t x')
  ⟨proof⟩

declare KRP.simps [simp del]

lemma prove_SubstFormP: {} ⊢ SubstFormP «Var i» «A» «A» «A(i::=A)»
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma prove_KRP: {} ⊢ KRP «Var i» «A» «A(i::=A)»
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma KRP_unique: {KRP v x y, KRP v x y'} ⊢ y' EQ y
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma KRP_subst_fm: {KRP «Var i» «β» (Var j)} ⊢ Var j EQ «β(i::=β)»
  ⟨proof⟩

end
```

Chapter 12

The Instantiation

definition $Fvars\ t = \{a :: name. \neg\ atom\ a\ \#\ t\}$

lemma $Fvars_tm_simps[simp]$:

$Fvars\ Zero = \{\}$
 $Fvars\ (Var\ a) = \{a\}$
 $Fvars\ (Eats\ x\ y) = Fvars\ x \cup Fvars\ y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $finite_Fvars_tm[simp]$:

fixes $t :: tm$
shows $finite\ (Fvars\ t)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $Fvars_fm_simps[simp]$:

$Fvars\ (x\ IN\ y) = Fvars\ x \cup Fvars\ y$
 $Fvars\ (x\ EQ\ y) = Fvars\ x \cup Fvars\ y$
 $Fvars\ (A\ OR\ B) = Fvars\ A \cup Fvars\ B$
 $Fvars\ (A\ AND\ B) = Fvars\ A \cup Fvars\ B$
 $Fvars\ (A\ IMP\ B) = Fvars\ A \cup Fvars\ B$
 $Fvars\ Fls = \{\}$
 $Fvars\ (Neg\ A) = Fvars\ A$
 $Fvars\ (Ex\ a\ A) = Fvars\ A - \{a\}$
 $Fvars\ (All\ a\ A) = Fvars\ A - \{a\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $finite_Fvars_fm[simp]$:

fixes $A :: fm$
shows $finite\ (Fvars\ A)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $subst_tm_subst_tm[simp]$:

$x \neq y \implies atom\ x\ \#\ u \implies subst\ y\ u\ (subst\ x\ t\ v) = subst\ x\ (subst\ y\ u\ t)\ (subst\ y\ u\ v)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $subst_fm_subst_fm[simp]$:

$x \neq y \implies atom\ x\ \#\ u \implies (A(x::=t))(y::=u) = (A(y::=u))(x::=subst\ y\ u\ t)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $Fvars_ground_aux: Fvars\ t \subseteq B \implies ground_aux\ t\ (atom\ 'B)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ground_Fvars*: $ground\ t \longleftrightarrow Fvars\ t = \{\}$
<proof>

lemma *Fvars_ground_fm_aux*: $Fvars\ A \subseteq B \implies ground_fm_aux\ A\ (atom\ 'B)$
<proof>

lemma *ground_fm_Fvars*: $ground_fm\ A \longleftrightarrow Fvars\ A = \{\}$
<proof>

interpretation *Generic_Syntax* **where**

var = *UNIV* :: *name set*
and *trm* = *UNIV* :: *tm set*
and *fmla* = *UNIV* :: *fm set*
and *Var* = *Var*
and *FvarsT* = *Fvars*
and *substT* = $\lambda t\ u\ x. subst\ x\ u\ t$
and *Fvars* = *Fvars*
and *subst* = $\lambda A\ u\ x. subst_fm\ A\ x\ u$
<proof>

lemma *coding_tm_Fvars_empty[simp]*: $coding_tm\ t \implies Fvars\ t = \{\}$
<proof>

lemma *Fvars_empty_ground[simp]*: $Fvars\ t = \{\} \implies ground\ t$
<proof>

interpretation *Syntax_with_Numerals* **where**

var = *UNIV* :: *name set*
and *trm* = *UNIV* :: *tm set*
and *fmla* = *UNIV* :: *fm set*
and *num* = $\{t. ground\ t\}$
and *Var* = *Var*
and *FvarsT* = *Fvars*
and *substT* = $\lambda t\ u\ x. subst\ x\ u\ t$
and *Fvars* = *Fvars*
and *subst* = $\lambda A\ u\ x. subst_fm\ A\ x\ u$
<proof>

declare *FvarsT_num[simp del]*

interpretation *Deduct2_with_False* **where**

var = *UNIV* :: *name set*
and *trm* = *UNIV* :: *tm set*
and *fmla* = *UNIV* :: *fm set*
and *num* = $\{t. ground\ t\}$
and *Var* = *Var*
and *FvarsT* = *Fvars*
and *substT* = $\lambda t\ u\ x. subst\ x\ u\ t$
and *Fvars* = *Fvars*
and *subst* = $\lambda A\ u\ x. subst_fm\ A\ x\ u$
and *eql* = (*EQ*)
and *cnj* = (*AND*)
and *imp* = (*IMP*)
and *all* = *All*
and *exi* = *Ex*
and *fls* = *Fls*
and *prv* = $(\vdash)\ \{\}$
and *bprv* = $(\vdash)\ \{\}$

<proof>

interpretation HBL1 where

var = UNIV :: name set
and *trm = UNIV :: tm set*
and *fmla = UNIV :: fm set*
and *num = {t. ground t}*
and *Var = Var*
and *FvarsT = Fvars*
and *substT = $\lambda t u x. subst\ x\ u\ t$*
and *Fvars = Fvars*
and *subst = $\lambda A u x. subst_fm\ A\ x\ u$*
and *eql = (EQ)*
and *cnj = (AND)*
and *imp = (IMP)*
and *all = All*
and *exi = Ex*
and *prv = (\vdash) {}*
and *bprv = (\vdash) {}*
and *enc = quot*
and *P = PfP (Var xx)*
<proof>

interpretation Goedel_Form where

var = UNIV :: name set
and *trm = UNIV :: tm set*
and *fmla = UNIV :: fm set*
and *num = {t. ground t}*
and *Var = Var*
and *FvarsT = Fvars*
and *substT = $\lambda t u x. subst\ x\ u\ t$*
and *Fvars = Fvars*
and *subst = $\lambda A u x. subst_fm\ A\ x\ u$*
and *eql = (EQ)*
and *cnj = (AND)*
and *imp = (IMP)*
and *all = All*
and *exi = Ex*
and *fls = Fls*
and *prv = (\vdash) {}*
and *bprv = (\vdash) {}*
and *enc = quot*
and *S = KRP (quot (Var xx)) (Var xx) (Var yy)*
and *P = PfP (Var xx)*
<proof>

interpretation g2: Goedel_Second_Assumptions where

var = UNIV :: name set
and *trm = UNIV :: tm set*
and *fmla = UNIV :: fm set*
and *num = {t. ground t}*
and *Var = Var*
and *FvarsT = Fvars*
and *substT = $\lambda t u x. subst\ x\ u\ t$*
and *Fvars = Fvars*
and *subst = $\lambda A u x. subst_fm\ A\ x\ u$*
and *eql = (EQ)*
and *cnj = (AND)*

```

and imp = (IMP)
and all = All
and exi = Ex
and fls = Fls
and prv = ( $\vdash$ ) {}
and bprv = ( $\vdash$ ) {}
and enc = quot
and S = KRP (quot (Var xx)) (Var xx) (Var yy)
and P = PfP (Var xx)
<proof>

```

```

theorem  $\neg$  {}  $\vdash$  Fls  $\implies$   $\neg$  {}  $\vdash$  neg (PfP (quot Fls))
<proof>

```